







Property of

CLgA

Please return to  
**Graduate Theological  
Union Library**







THE JESUIT RELATIONS  
AND  
ALLIED DOCUMENTS

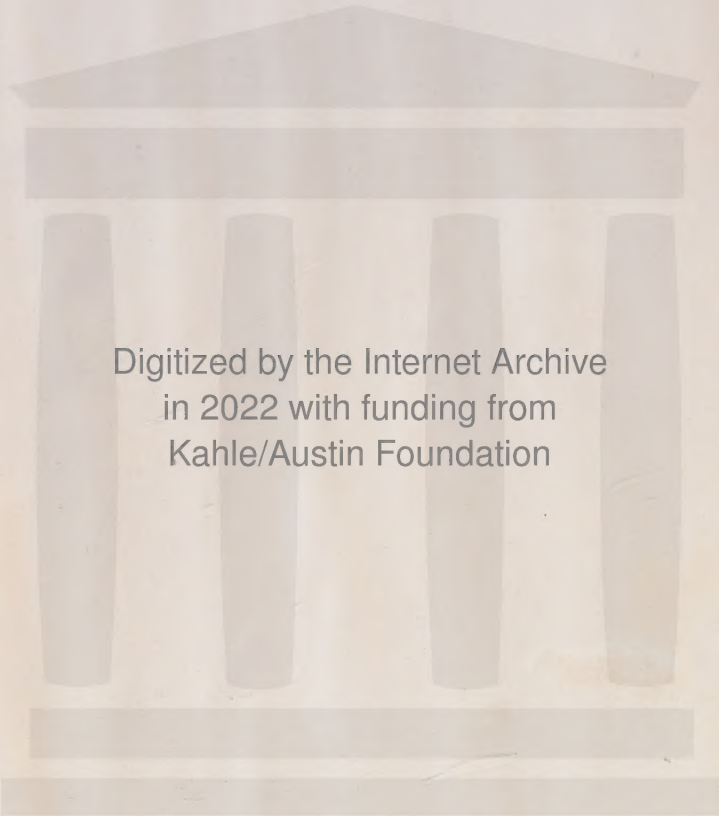
VOL. LVI

*The edition consists of seven  
hundred and fifty sets  
all numbered*

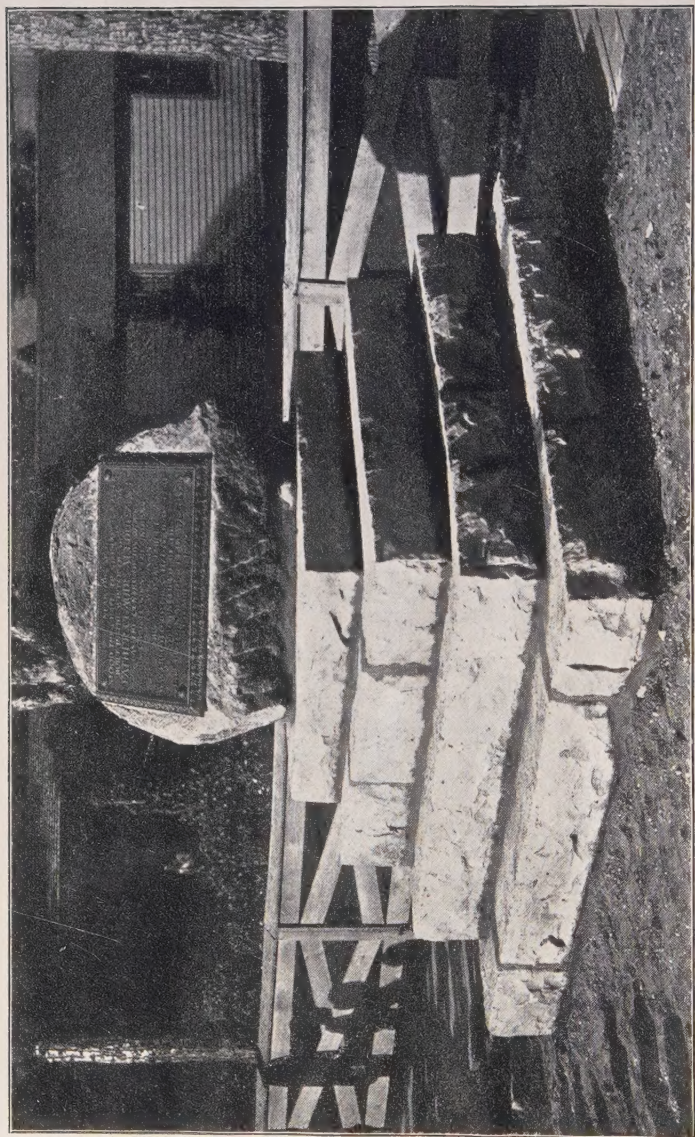
*No. 36.*

*The Bancroft & Co.*





Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2022 with funding from  
Kahle/Austin Foundation



MONUMENT TO CLAUDE ALLOUEZ, S.J.

[Near the site of St. Francis Xavier Mission, at De Pere. Erected by the citizens of De Pere, and unveiled by the State Historical Society of Wisconsin, September 6, 1899.]



*Jesuits. Letters from missions  
(North America)*

The Jesuit Relations and Allied Documents

TRAVELS AND EXPLORATIONS  
OF THE JESUIT MISSIONARIES  
IN NEW FRANCE

1610-1791

THE ORIGINAL FRENCH, LATIN, AND ITALIAN TEXTS, WITH ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS AND NOTES; ILLUSTRATED BY PORTRAITS, MAPS, AND FACSIMILES

EDITED BY

REUBEN GOLD THWAITES

Secretary of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin

Property of

Vol. LVI

LOWER CANADA, IROQUOIS, OTTAWAS,

CLGA

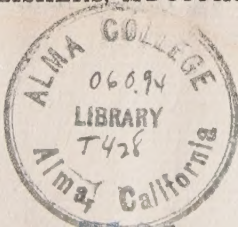
HUDSON BAY: 1671-1672

Please turn to

Graduate Theological

Union Library

CLEVELAND: The Burrows Brothers  
Company, PUBLISHERS, MDCCCXCIX



F  
1030.7  
C96  
V.56

COPYRIGHT, 1899  
BY  
THE BURROWS BROTHERS CO

---

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

*The Imperial Press, Cleveland*



## EDITORIAL STAFF

Editor . . .	REUBEN GOLD THWAITES
Translators . . .	{ FINLOW ALEXANDER PERCY FAVOR BICKNELL CRAWFORD LINDSAY WILLIAM PRICE
Assistant Editor .	EMMA HELEN BLAIR
Bibliographical Adviser	VICTOR HUGO PALTSITS





## CONTENTS OF VOL. LVI

PREFACE TO VOLUME LVI . . . . .	9
DOCUMENT:—	

<p>CXXVIII. Relation de ce qui s'est passé . . . .  en la Nouvelle France, les années  1671. &amp; 1672. [Second and final  installment.] <i>Claude Dablon</i> [Que-  bec, October, 1672]; <i>Jacques Fre-</i>  <i>min</i>, St. Xavier des Prez, August  14, 1672; <i>Jacques Bruyas</i>, Onnei-  out, [1672]; <i>Pierre Raffeix</i>, Goio-  gouen, June, 1672; <i>Julien Garnier</i>,  Tsonnontouan, July, 1672; <i>Fran-</i>  <i>çois de Crepieul</i>, Tadoussac, June  2, 1672; <i>Henry Nouvel</i>, Ste. Marie  du Sault, [1672]; <i>Charles Albanel</i>,  n.p., n.d.; <i>Marie de l'Incarnation</i>,  n.p., n.d. . . . .</p>	17
NOTES . . . . .	301



## ILLUSTRATION TO VOL. LVI

- I. Monument to Claude Allouez, S.J., unveiled  
at De Pere, by the State Historical Society  
of Wisconsin, September 6, 1899 *Frontispiece*

## PREFACE TO VOL. LVI

Following is a synopsis of the document contained in this volume:

CXXVIII. The *Relation* of 1671-72 was begun in Vol. LV.; the remainder of the document forms the present volume, closing the regular series of the *Relations*, begun in 1632 (Vol. V. of this edition). A letter from Frémin gives an account of the mission called St. Xavier des Prés, opposite Montreal, where the Iroquois converts "are now professing the most exalted virtues practiced in Christendom." They maintain total abstinence from intoxicating liquors, although there is "a dram-shop at their very doors;" and their tribesmen are not welcome among them unless they profess the Christian faith. Their attendance upon religious services is most assiduous.

Dablon next gives a survey of the various Iroquois missions, which employ seven Fathers. They have baptized only two hundred persons, "which means that the sick have been fewer this year; and that those who are well are, although adequately instructed, not yet strong enough in the resolve to forsake their dreams and renounce their superstitious practices." The Mohawks, who had been "most thoroughly humbled by the King's arms," are those most inclined to embrace the faith. Some converts from this tribe have removed to the Huron mission near Quebec. The Oneidas are becoming more tractable. Bruyas has held, for some time, conferences

with the elders of the village, at which he has expounded the truths of the Christian religion. These are resulting in several conversions, which greatly encourage the Father in his arduous toils. A noted medicine-man dies "in his infidelity," and his name has a baleful authority over the Indians after his death, as well as before. Good news comes from Onondaga, especially concerning the steadfastness of the lately converted chief, Garakontié. When in danger of death, he will not permit his family to call in the medicine-men to cure him; and his zeal for the faith never falters. Raffeix gives a detailed account of the mission at Cayuga, "the fairest country that I have seen in America." He mentions its natural resources, much more varied and extensive than those of the adjacent Iroquois territories. He finds the people more docile than their neighbors; but, as his predecessors, Ménard and Carheil, had been removed from this tribe soon after fairly beginning their labors, he cannot yet report much progress, and says, "I do not think that the hour of their conversion has yet arrived." He has obtained good results from teaching the people to sing hymns in their own language. He relates how two war-parties were defeated by a band of Andastes boys, and adds, "God preserves the Andastogués, who count but three hundred warriors, and favors their arms, in order to humble the Iroquois and maintain the peace and our Missions." A letter from Garnier is given, regarding affairs among the Senecas. These people were favorably disposed toward the faith, but one old man makes mischief among them,—declaring that the faith will cause them to die, and that the black gowns are spies and sorcerers. Gar-



nier asserts his positive knowledge that plots are rife for his death as a sorcerer and spy. Often he is abused; and, when brandy is brought to the village, he is compelled to flee for refuge to his chapel. He relates the pious deaths of several of his converts. Many others talk of migrating to Quebec.

A letter from Crépieu tells the story of his winter spent with the savages of the Saguenay. His sufferings are painful and continual, but the piety of his disciples consoles him for all. The greatest torment is the smoke from the cabin-fires, "which made us weep day and night, blinding us for a time. I felt very happy to offer those tears to our Lord for extinguishing the flames of some souls in Purgatory." The savages faithfully attend mass, and observe all the holy days of the Church, regardless of storm or cold; and the children come to the Father for instruction, every day. As soon as Crépieu reaches Tadoussac (May, 1672), after six months of wandering through the forests and mountains, he sets out for his other mission, among the tribes far below Tadoussac.

It is in the Ottawa missions that the Jesuits have reaped most of their harvest during the past year. Their gains are thus triumphantly announced: "More than three hundred baptisms conferred in one year; more than twenty-five nations illumined by the light of the Gospel; many sick persons restored to health in a very extraordinary manner; Churches erected and Crosses planted in the midst of idolatry; the Faith borne far to the North and South." A more detailed account of this work is begun by the journal of Nouvel, who has spent the winter among the Beaver Indians, on the north shore of Georgian

Bay. His mission begins well, but the devil is envious of his success, and stirs up trouble for him with the medicine-men. By God's grace, he is able to vanquish his opponents,—one of whom, at the Father's bidding, erects a large cross for the veneration of his tribesmen. During the winter, Nouvel makes various excursions to neighboring encampments, here and there baptizing a few, mainly children,—except at Manitoulin Island, where he receives into the Church fourteen adults and youth. He relates several instances of marvelous cures wrought in sickness, by water in which certain relics of the martyr Brebeuf have been dipped.

At Sault Ste. Marie, one hundred and forty-five baptisms are recorded. A church has recently been built there, which is the object of much admiration, from Frenchmen as well as savages. The rest of the report from this mission is occupied with accounts of miraculous cures wrought by prayer and holy water. These wonders “have gone far toward eradicating the two chief vices prevalent among these Tribes, jugglery and polygamy.” “Those who recognize only the true God enjoy perfect health. We see, in fine, Christianity becoming established here, despite all hell.”

The mission at St. Ignace, opposite Mackinac Island, was recently opened for the benefit of the Hurons, who have fled thither from Chequamegon Bay in dread of the hostile Sioux tribes. Marquette has accompanied them, and has charge of the mission. Such of these Hurons “as have continued in the faith now display great fervor.”

A chapel has been built for the Green Bay mission, at the De Pere rapids. The advantages of this

location are recounted at length. The writer gives an interesting account of the methods employed by the savages of the place in catching fish, and praises the beauty and fertility of the surrounding country. Allouez and André are laboring with those tribes,—the former, with the inland tribes on the Fox and Wolf rivers; the latter, with those about De Pere and along the shores of Green Bay. The divinities venerated by these tribes, and their superstitions regarding them, are recounted. André makes a strong impression on the minds of his savages by songs,—composed in the Indian tongue, but sung to French airs,—which he accompanies with a flute. These songs, many of which are expressly directed against their superstitions, he teaches to the children, and with a band of “these little Savage musicians” goes about the villages, “to declare war on Jugglers, Dreamers, and those who had several wives.” He also employs pictures to instruct the people; and spends the winter in going from one village to another, instructing and baptizing. He is subject, of course, to trials and annoyances, “but such Crosses are the delight of Missionaries.” André adds notes of his observations upon the apparent tides in Green Bay.

Among the tribes of Central Wisconsin, Allouez has accomplished much,—instructing savages of five different tongues, of whom some had never before seen a Frenchman. The Mascoutens and Illinois “receive him as an Angel from Heaven, and crowd about him, both day and night.” The Outagamies are especially interested in the cross; almost every one, young or old, frequently makes its sign, and a war-party from this tribe believe that they have won

a battle by this means. Allouez erects in their village a large cross, "thus taking possession of those infidel lands in the name of Jesus Christ."

One of the most important events of the year is the discovery of a land route to Hudson Bay,—made under Talon's orders, by one of his officers, Paul Denis de St. Simon, and the Jesuit Charles Albanel. A full account of this long and arduous journey is furnished in the journal kept by Albanel. With Indian guides obtained at Tadoussac, they ascend the Saguenay (August, 1671). On September 17, they meet, far up the Chamouchouan, a party of Indians from the far North, who tell them that trading-ships are anchored in Hudson Bay, and that hostilities have occurred between the strangers and the natives. The Frenchmen accordingly halt at this place, and promptly send messengers to Quebec for official credentials of their mission. At the end of October, the whole party go into winter quarters. This proves to be the most trying winter that Albanel has ever spent with the Indians; because his Tadoussac guides, desirous to abandon the expedition, harass and annoy him in every possible way, hoping thus to compel him to return to the St. Lawrence. After many conflicts with these savages, he secures other guides, from the Mistassini tribes; and the Frenchmen resume their journey, June 1, 1672. After crossing the watershed between the St. Lawrence valley and Hudson Bay, they encounter a tribe who must be propitiated in regard to affording the French a passage. A council is held, where Albanel announces the peace now existing among the Eastern tribes, recommends to these Indians the Christian faith, and advises them to trade with the French,



rather than with the English who have recently come to Hudson Bay. The delighted savages accept his presents, and ask for instruction; but, after baptizing some children, and assigning a future rendezvous with him at Lake St. John for the adults, Albanel resumes his march. Journeying by way of Lake Mistassini and the Rupert River,—through mountainous regions, by many lakes and streams, and over numerous portages,—the French reach Hudson Bay, June 28. Here they find an English vessel and two houses. No savages are dwelling here, whereupon Albanel's Indian guide desires to return immediately to his home. The Father is indignant, and his reproaches, reinforced by threats of God's displeasure, bring the recalcitrant to terms. Albanel adds, "I have always found the Savages very easily moved by representations of Hell's torments, and by the charms of Heaven's delights."

Proceeding twenty leagues up the coast of the bay, they find a considerable encampment of Indians. Albanel wins their confidence, and all desire him to instruct and baptize them. He confers that rite upon the chief and sixty-one other persons, and promises to visit them again. In his journal he notes much interesting information, such as he could hastily gather during his short visit, about Hudson Bay and its tributary rivers, the nations dwelling about it, the characteristics of its climate and soil, its natural products, etc. The Father admires the vast forests and beautiful plains, the salubrious and even pleasant climate, and the rich pasturage for cattle.

Returning homeward from the Bay, the Frenchmen "plant the King's standard" at Lake Nemiskau, and, later, on one of the rivers flowing south

into Lake St. John, "to serve as a safeguard to all those Tribes against all the Iroquois Nations." On the way, they meet various parties of savages, and Albanel confers baptism on many children. In all, he baptizes during this journey and his return, two hundred persons, both children and adults. The party arrive at Tadoussac, August 1, 1672. Albanel felicitates himself upon his success, and upon his responsible position in this enterprise. "The conduct of the expedition was my due, after my eighteen years of effort to that end." The Father, in closing, views with great hopefulness the prospect for missions among those far Northern tribes. They desire trade with the French, are well disposed toward the faith, and are not so immersed in either licentiousness or superstition as are the other Algonkin tribes.

The *Relation* ends with an account of "the holy death" of Madame de la Peltrie, and that of Mother Marie de l'Incarnation,—the former the foundress, the latter the first superior, of the Ursuline convent at Quebec,—events which were "a public affliction." Dablon recounts the circumstances connected with Madame de la Peltrie's vocation to Canada, and her relations with Jean de Bernières and Marie de l'Incarnation. The vision of Canada seen by the latter, and her voyage thither, are also related, in her own words. Dablon continues the story of Madame de la Peltrie's pious deeds and saintly life in Canada. She dies November 12, 1671; and, a little later (April 30, 1672), she is followed by Mother Marie. Dablon highly eulogizes the virtues, intellectual ability, and lovable character of this nun.

R. G. T.

MADISON, WIS., October, 1899.

CXXVIII (concluded)

RELATION OF 1671-72

PARIS : SEBASTIEN MABRE - CRAMOISY, 1673

---

Chap. i. of this document was published in Volume LV. ;  
the remainder is herewith given.



## [53] CHAPITRE II.

DE LA RESIDENCE DE SAINT XAVIER DES PREZ.

**L**E Pere Fremin qui a foin de cette Residence, & de la Colonie composée de Hurons & d'Iroquois qui y est attachée, m'en escrit en ces termes, du 14. d'Aouſt de la prefente année 1672.

Je reconnois manifeſtement que le ſaint Eſprit a une providence particuliere ſur la conduite de cette petite Eglife, & que la ſainte Vierge qui y eſt honorée, & ſaint François Xavier, qui en eſt le Patron, y font reſſentir par des effets de graces tout extraordinaires, leur pouvoir aupres de la divine Majeſté, en faveur de ces pauvres ames, dont la pluſpart ayant eſté élevées autrefois dans l'infidelité, font maintenant profeſſion des plus hautes vertus, qui ſe pratiquent dans le Chriſtianifme.

Je fus ſurpris l'an paſſé, à mon retour du païs des Iroquois, d'y voir tant de devotion & de ferveur, mais je le ſuis encore [54] plus preſentement de voir leur conſtance dans ces bons ſentimens.

Depuis que je ſuis icy, je n'ay eu aucune connoiſſance qu'il ſoit entré dans aucune de leurs cabanes, une ſeule goutte des boiſſons qui cauſent tant de deſordres chez les Sauvages. Ils en ont tous une averſion extrême, quoy que par tout aux environs les Sauvages ſ'enyvrent tous les jours, avec des excez qui font voir parmy eux, une vraye image de l'enfer, dans la fureur dont ils font tranſportez. Ils ont eu

## [53] CHAPTER II.

## OF THE RESIDENCE OF SAINT XAVIER DES PREZ.

FATHER Fremin, who has charge of this Residence and of the Colony thereto attached, composed of Hurons and Iroquois, writes me about them, under date of August 14th of the present year, 1672, as follows:

“ I recognize clearly that the holy Ghost exercises a special providence over the guidance of this little Church; and that the blessed Virgin, who is honored in it, and saint Francis Xavier, who is its Patron, make their power with the divine Majesty felt there by quite extraordinary manifestations of grace, on behalf of these poor souls,—most of whom, after being reared in infidelity in the past, are now professing the most exalted virtues practiced in Christendom.

“ I was surprised, last year, on my return from the country of the Iroquois, to see here so much devotion and fervor; but I am still [54] more so now, to see their constancy in these pious sentiments.

“ Since I have been here, there has not come into their cabins, so far as I know, a single drop of the liquor which causes so many disturbances among the Savages. They all have an extreme aversion for it, although everywhere around them the Savages daily become intoxicated, indulging in excesses which render visible among them a veritable picture of hell, with such madness are they carried away. For more

icy l'espace de plus de trois semaines un cabaret tout proche de leurs cabanes, pas un n'a eu la pensée d'y mettre le pied ; & ce qui me fait voir encore sensiblement l'effet de la grace, est que j'en compterois bien cinquante ou soixante dans cette petite Eglise, qui estoient autrefois de grands yvrongnes, & qui ont presentement tant d'horreur de ce vice, qu'ils ne peuvent supporter ceux qui y sont sujets, & qu'ils ne leur parlent dans les rencontres, que pour leur en donner de l'aversion. Ils se servent eux-mêmes des moyens les plus efficaces, qui soient dans le Christianisme, pour obtenir de Dieu [55] la victoire sur leurs passions, & les assujettir à la raison, & à la sainte Loy. Soit que je les aye icy sous mes yeux, soit que la saison de la chasse les en éloigne dans les bois pour y chercher leur vie, ils ne manquent jamais à leurs prières matin & soir, tous leurs exercices spirituels y vont à l'ordinaire, ce qui m'est une preuve évidente de leur foy, & de leur vertu. Ils en font une profession si publique, en tout temps & en tout lieu, que tous les Sauvages qui viennent icy, ou pour y demeurer, ou pour y visiter leurs amis, prennent résolution de se faire Chrétiens, ou font semblant de l'être, sachant bien que sans cela ils n'y feroient pas les bien-venus.

Quand un étranger arrive icy, la première chose que font nos Sauvages, c'est de l'instruire, & de le solliciter à demander le Baptême, & j'estime que par leur zèle, par leur piété, & par leurs bons exemples, ils contribuent beaucoup plus que moy par mes instructions, à la conversion des infidèles. Leur assiduité à l'Eglise est extraordinaire : de n'y pas venir prier Dieu, ou de ne pas entendre [56] la Messe



than three weeks the people here have had a dram-shop at their very doors, but not a man has thought of setting foot inside it. Moreover,—a circumstance which makes me see even more clearly the working of grace,—I count in this little Church fully fifty or sixty who were formerly hard drinkers, but who now feel such a horror at that vice that they cannot tolerate those who are addicted to it; and do not speak to those persons when they meet, except for the purpose of inspiring them with an aversion for intemperance. They themselves use the most effective means to be found in the Christian religion for obtaining from God [55] the victory over their passions, and for subjecting them to reason and to his holy Law. Whether I have the people here under my eyes, or the hunting season calls them away to the woods to seek their living, they never miss their prayers, morning or evening, and all their spiritual exercises go on as usual,—which is a manifest proof to me of their faith and virtue. Such public profession thereof do they make at all times and in all places, that all Savages who come here, either to dwell or to visit their friends, resolve to become Christians, or pretend to be such, well knowing that otherwise they would not be welcome.

“ Upon the arrival of a stranger, the first thing our Savages do is to instruct him, and urge him to ask for Baptism; and I am of opinion that they, by their zeal, piety, and good example, contribute much more toward the conversion of unbelievers than I do by my teachings. Their assiduity at Church is extraordinary: not to attend and offer one’s prayers to God, or not to hear [56] Mass even on a workday, when one is in the Village, passes with them for a

meſme un jour ouvrier, eſtant dans la Bourgade, cela paſſe parmy eux pour une grande faute, & il arrive tres-rarement que quelqu'un y manque. Pluſieurs entendent deux Meſſes les Dimanches & les Feſtes, & ne manquent point ny aux Veſpres, ny aux Saluts, outre pluſieurs viſites qu'ils rendent au ſaint Sacrement pendant la journée. Au reſte, toutes ces devotions publiques n'empêchent pas que tous les foirs avant le coucher, on ne faſſe encore les prieres à genoux dans chaque cabane.

La devotion de la ſainte Famille, dont nous avons icy une petite aſſemblée, fert beaucoup à les maintenir dans cette ferveur & dans l'horreur du peché. Une jeune femme étant tombée dans quelque faute, en fut tellement touchée de contrition, que dans la reſolution de ſ'en confeſſer au pluſtoſt, elle ſe retira dans les bois, où elle y fit une rude diſcipline pour l'expiation de ſon peché. Une autre ayant trouvé à deux lieuës d'icy, un Infidele, qui avoit un mauvais commerce avec une Chreſtienne, fit tant par ſes remonſtrances, qu'elle luy perſuada [57] de venir demeurer dans ſa cabane; du moins, me diſoit-elle, j'empêcheray par ce moyen, quelques pechez de ce miſerable. Je laiſſe pluſieurs autres exemples ſemblables de leur zele & de leur pieté, mais je ne puis obmettre une illuſtre preuve, que me donna il n'y a pas long-temps, une de nos Chreſtiennes, de ſa foy & de ſa confiance en la ſainte Vierge; elle me vint trouver à l'occaſion de ſon enfant qui eſtoit malade à l'extremité, & me dit, mon Pere, mon pauvre enfant, eſt malade au mourir, je n'ay rien eſpargné pour ſa guerifon, vous le ſçavez; j'y ay employé tous les remedes imaginables; mais inutilement, je ne m'en

serious offense; and it very rarely occurs that any one is remiss in that respect. Many hear two Masses on Sundays and Feast-days, and do not fail to attend both Vespers and Benedictions, besides paying several visits to the blessed Sacrament during the day. All these public devotions, finally, do not prevent their also kneeling, each in his cabin, every evening before retiring, and saying their prayers.

“The devotion of the holy Family, of which we have a little assembly here, is of great service in keeping them in such a state of fervor and in abhorrence of sin. A young woman who had committed some offense was so filled with contrition over it that, resolving to make immediate confession, she went away into the woods and took a severe discipline in expiation of her sin. Another, finding two leagues from here an Infidel who was maintaining improper relations with a Christian woman, so far prevailed by her remonstrances as to persuade the latter [57] to come and live in her cabin. ‘At least,’ said she to me, ‘I shall by this means prevent some of that wretched man’s sins.’ I omit many other similar instances of their zeal and piety, but I cannot pass over a striking proof, given me not long ago by one of our Christian women, of her faith and her trust in the blessed Virgin. She came in quest of me on the occasion of her child’s dangerous illness, and said to me: ‘My Father, my poor child is sick unto death; I have, as you know, spared no efforts to effect its cure, employing for the purpose every conceivable remedy, but in vain. I am resolved to use such means no more. Some time ago, I was no less anxious to secure my mother’s conversion, as she was then an infidel. I had recourse to the blessed

veux plus fervir; je me fuis trouvée autrefois en la mesme peine, pour la conversion de ma mere, qui estoit infidele; j'eus recours à la sainte Vierge, je fis dire des Messes pour elle en son honneur, elle m'accorda ce que je luy demandois, & ma mere est maintenant bonne Chrétienne; j'espere de sa bonté, la mesme grace en faveur de mon enfant; voila un collier de porcelaine, que je luy presente à cette intention; & vous, [58] mon Pere, vous aurez, s'il vous plaist, la bonté de dire neuf Messes, & la sainte Vierge me rendra mon fils, si elle le veut. La neu-vaine n'étoit pas achevée que l'enfant malade estoit parfaitement guery. Je souhaitterois que ceux qui me demandoient autrefois, s'il y avoit des Chrestiens parmy les Sauvages, fussent icy; nous sommes eux & moy pour avoir bien de la confusion devant Dieu en l'autre vie, à la veuë de tant de pauvres barbares qui se feront fervis, plus avantageusement que nous, du secours de ses graces.



Virgin, causing Masses to be said in her honor for my mother. She granted me my petition, and my mother is now a good Christian. I hope for the same favor from her goodness on behalf of my child. Here is a porcelain collar which I offer her to that end; and you, [58] my Father, you will have the goodness, if you please, to say nine Masses; and the blessed Virgin will give me back my son, if it be her will.' The novena was not yet finished when the sick child was perfectly cured. I wish that those who used to ask me whether there were any Christians among the Savages could be here. We are likely, both they and I, to be covered with confusion before God in the other life, at sight of so many poor barbarians who will be found to have made better use than we of the succor of his grace."

## [59] Des Missions Iroquoïses.

## CHAPITRE III.

## DE LA MISSION DES MARTYRS À ANNIÉ.

N OUS avons sept Missionnaires dans les cinq Nations Iroquoïses. Le Pere Bruyas, qui en est le Superieur General, a pris le soin de la Mission des Martyrs à Annié, avec le Pere Boniface, apres avoir travaillé quatre à cinq ans dans la Nation des Onneiout, les plus fiers, & les moins traittables de tous les Iroquois. Cette rude Mission de saint François Xavier, est tombée entre les mains du Pere Millet. Le Pere de Lamberville gouverne l'Eglise de S. Jean Baptiste à Onnontagué. Le Pere de Carrheil, qu'un restrecissement de nerfs retenoit à Quebec, s'en est retourné dès le Printemps, en sa Mission de S. Joseph, apres avoir esté guery [60] de son mal d'une façon miraculeuse, par le recours qu'il eut à Nostre-Dame de Foy, & à sainte Anne, nous avons appris, qu'il est arivé en parfaite santé; & que le Pere Raffeix, qui avoit eu soin de cette Mission en son absence, est allé secourir le Pere Garnier, pour partager avec luy le soin, des trois Missions de la Conception, de S. Michel, & de S. Jacques à Sonnontouïan, où l'on compte douze à treize mille ames. Le progres de toutes ces Nations dans la connoissance des veritez de nostre Foy a esté encore tres-grand cette année quoy que je ne trouve que deux cent

## [59] Of the Iroquois Missions.

## CHAPTER III.

## OF THE MISSION OF THE MARTYRS AT ANNIÉ.

WE have seven Missionaries among the five Iroquois Nations. Father Bruyas, who is their Superior-General, has, with Father Boniface, taken charge of the Mission of the Martyrs at Annié, after laboring four or five years in the Nation of the Onneiout, the haughtiest and least tractable of all the Iroquois. That arduous Mission, saint François Xavier, has fallen to the care of Father Millet. Father de Lamberville<sup>1</sup> is over the Church of St. Jean Baptiste at Onnontagué. Father de Carheil, who was detained at Quebec by a contraction of the tendons, returned thence in the Spring to his Mission of St. Joseph; he had been cured [60] of his ailment in a miraculous manner, by having recourse to Our Lady of Foy and to saint Anne. We have learned that he arrived in perfect health; and that Father Raffeix, who had charge of that Mission in his absence, has gone to aid Father Garnier, and share with him the care of the three Missions—la Conception, St. Michel, and St. Jacques—in Sonnon-touan, where from twelve to thirteen thousand souls are reckoned. The progress of all these Nations in learning the truths of our Faith has continued to be very marked this year, although I find in our Missionaries' notes only two hundred baptized,—

baptisez dans les memoires de nos Missionnaires, cela veut dire que les malades ont esté plus rares cette année, & que les sains, quoy que suffisamment instruits, n'ont point encore des resolutions assez fortes pour quitter leurs songes & renoncer à leurs coustumes superstitieuses; les prieres des gens de bien, le zele & la constance des Ouvriers Evangeliques acheveront cet ouvrage du Saint Esprit. Les Sauvages d'Annié, les plus humiliez par les armes du Roy, sont toujours en possession d'estre les mieux disposez à embrasser [61] la Foy. L'affliction est necessaire à ces Peuples pour les rendre dociles, aux mouvemens de la grace. Pour preuve des progresz notables que nos Peres y font par leur constance infatigable à les instruire, c'est que plus de soixante y ont reçu le saint Baptême.

Quinze des plus fervens, tant Chrestiens que Catechumenes, de cette Eglise, s'en sont detachez, pour venir prendre l'esprit du Christianisme, & de la devotion parmy les Chrestiens Hurons de Nostre-Dame de Foy. Ils y ont esté receus avec tant de charité, que toutes les cabanes leur ont esté ouvertes, c'est à dire tous les cœurs, & que chacun leur a fait part liberalement de ce qu'il avoit de meilleur. Plus de cinquante autres estoient dans le même dessein, leurs canots estoient déjà tout disposez, mais la crainte raisonnable, qu'ils ont eu de m'écontenter leurs parens, & que les Nations du Loup leurs anciens ennemis, ne fussent tentées de tirer avantage de leur absence, les a obligez de differer leur depart à une occasion plus favorable.



which means that the sick have been fewer this year; and that those who are well are, although adequately instructed, not yet strong enough in the resolve to forsake their dreams and renounce their superstitious practices. That work of the Holy Ghost will be accomplished by the prayers of the good, and the zeal and constancy of the Gospel Laborers. The Savages of Annié, who were those most thoroughly humbled by the King's arms, continue to be those best inclined to embrace [61] the Faith. Affliction is needed by these People to render them responsive to the impulses of grace. In proof of the notable progress made among them by our Fathers, through their tireless constancy in teaching them, more than sixty have received holy Baptism.

Fifteen of the most fervent members of that Church, Christians and Catechumens together, have severed their connection with it, in order to come and partake of the spirit of Christianity and devotion among the Huron Christians of Nostre-Dame de Foy. They were received with such benevolence that all the cabins—that is, all hearts—were opened to them, and each one freely shared his best with them. More than fifty others were entertaining the same purpose, and their canoes were all in readiness; but their well-grounded fear lest they might displease their relatives, and lest the Loup Nations, their enemies, might be tempted to take advantage of their absence, forced them to postpone their departure until a more favorable juncture.

## [62] CHAPITRE IV.

DE LA MISSION DE S. FRANÇOIS XAVIER À ONNEÏOUT.

LES Onneïout dont les cœurs femblent tenir de la nature de la pierre, ou du rocher, d'où ils tirent leur nom, deviennent plus dociles à mesure qu'ils font plus instruits de nos saints Myfteres. La divine Providence ne manque jamais de donner toft ou tard fa benediction, aux travaux d'un Miffionnaire vrayment Apoftolique: auffi ne fe rebute-t'il de rien; uny qu'il eft eftroitement à celui, à qui feul il appartient de convertir les ames, il efpere toujours; il employe mille industries, les unes apres les autres, pour venir à bout de fon deffein, & quand même pas un de ces moyens ne reüffiroit, il ne defefpere jamais; il en cherche toujours de nouveaux, il a recours à l'Oraifon, & il attend fans emprefsement les momens de la grace. C'est ainfi que le Ciel mefnage infenfiblement la conversion des Peuples Iroquois, fuscitant de vrais imitateurs [63] de l'Apoftre des Indes, qui confacren[t] à ce glorieux employ, la vigueur de leur âge, leurs talents, leurs travaux, & leur vie.

Le Pere Bruyas, eftant encore en cette Miffion, m'en efcrit en ces termes. Dieu m'a fait naiftre l'occafion que ie recherchois, il y a long-temps, pour parler à fonds de nos saints Myfteres aux Anciens de ce bourg; toute la jeunefle eftant ou à la chaffe, ou en guerre, je leur propofay une penfée que j'avois

## [62] CHAPTER IV.

## OF THE MISSION OF ST. FRANÇOIS XAVIER AT ONNEIOUT.

THE Onneiout—whose hearts seem to partake of the nature of stone or rock, whence they take their name—become more docile as they are better instructed in our holy Mysteries. The divine Providence never fails, sooner or later, to bestow its blessing on the labors of a truly Apostolic Missionary; nor does he shrink from any hardship. Closely united as he is with him to whom alone belongs the conversion of souls, he is ever hopeful. He employs a thousand devices, one after another, to gain his end; and, even if not one of these means should succeed, he never despairs. He is ever seeking new ones; he has recourse to Prayer, and he awaits without impatience the moments of grace. Thus, by insensible degrees, Heaven is effecting the conversion of the Iroquois Tribes, raising up true imitators [63] of the Apostle of the Indies, who consecrate to this glorious calling the vigor of their years, their talents, labors, and lives.

Father Bruyas, who is still at the above-named Mission, writes to me concerning it as follows: “God has afforded me the opportunity which I had long sought for a thorough talk on our holy Mysteries to the Elders of this village. I proposed to them, when all the young people were away hunting or at war, a project of mine for holding daily meetings, where I might explain to them our Christian truths, and, at

de nous affembler tous les jours, pour leur expliquer nos veritez chrestiennes, & leur faire voir en mesme-temps, la vanité de leurs fables. Ils agréerent fort cette proposition; ces entretiens se firent par maniere de conferences, ou ie fus escouté avec grande attention, nous y eufmes toujours assez bonne compagnie, plusieurs s'y trouvoient par curiosité, d'autres y venoient pour se defennuyer, ou enfin pour s'instruire; & pour se disposer a embrasser la foy; Un sçavant du bourg, en matiere de leurs resveries, voulut avoir l'honneur d'ouvrir la premiere conference, m'ayant prié de l'escouter, avant que ie [64] parlasse, fur les connoissances, qu'il avoit tirées de ses ancestres, touchant la creation du monde; je luy accorday volontiers ce qu'il me demandoit pour ne les pas rebuter d'abord, & pour prendre de la occasion de leur faire estimer davantage la solidité des veritez que nous leur enseignons. A la fin de ces entretiens, qui leur agréerent beaucoup, je faisois toujours une priere au nom de toute la Compagnie, pour demander à Dieu la grace de le connoistre, de croire en luy, de le fervir & de garder ses saints Commandemens, avec resolution d'assister tous les iours aux prieres, de renoncer aux superstitions diaboliques de la Nation, & d'embrasser le Christianisme: cette priere eut de tres-bons effets. L'avantage que j'ay tiré de ces instructions publiques & familiares, m'a esté sensible dans la facilité, que j'ay trouvée plus grande qu'au-paravant, à disposer quelques adultes moribons, au saint Baptesme. Entr'autres quelques vieillards m'ont donné beaucoup de consolation, & m'ont laissé apres leur mort de grandes esperances de leur salut. L'un estoit agé de cent ans, & l'autre de six vingts,



the same time, show them the vanity of their own fables. They highly approved of this proposition. These talks were held in the manner of conferences, in which I was listened to with deep attention. Our attendance never failed to be fairly large,—many coming through curiosity, others to pass the time, or, finally, to receive instruction and fit themselves for embracing the faith. A man of the village, wise in matters relating to their dreams, desired the honor of opening the first conference,—begging that I would, before speaking myself, hear him [64] relate what he had learned through his ancestors regarding the creation of the world. I willingly granted his request, in order not to displease the people at the outset, and that I might seize the opportunity thereby presented for giving them a higher estimation of the substantialness of the truths which we teach them. At the close of these talks, I always offered a prayer on behalf of the entire Company, asking God for grace to know him, to believe in him, to serve him, and to keep his holy Commandments; expressing also the resolution to attend prayers daily, to renounce the diabolical superstitions of the Nation, and to embrace Christianity. This prayer produced excellent results. The benefit which I derived from these public and informal lessons has been very manifest to me in my own facility—which I found to be greater than before—in preparing for holy Baptism some adults who were at death's door. Some old men among the number afforded me great consolation, leaving me after their deaths very hopeful of their salvation. One of them being a hundred years old, and the other six-score, they [65] were only waiting for this grace to exchange a feeble and

ils [65] n'attendoient que cette grace pour changer une vie languissante & miserable, en une vie bien heureuse & eternelle; i'en compte trente baptifez depuis mes dernieres, du mois de May de l'an 1671. dont le plus grand nombre est d'enfans, qui ont augmenté celui des predestinez dans le Ciel.

J'ay eu l'affliction de voir mourir un fameux Jongleur dans son infidelité. Mais sa presumption, & son orgueil l'ont rendu indigne de la grace du saint Baptême. Ce que j'admire tous les iours en ces fortes de gens, c'est qu'estans convaincus par leur propre experience, que toutes leurs jongleries ne sont que des impostures, ils ne laissent pas neanmoins de se laisser tromper eux memes jusqu'au dernier soupir, & l'on n'a point encore ouy dire qu'aucun d'eux aye découvert les fourberies, de son compagnon, non pas même dans l'yvrongnerie, où ils decouvrent d'ordinaire leurs plus secretes pensées.

Ce fameux Jongleur, dont ie viens de parler, estoit dans une veneration extraordinaire chez tous les Iroquois, & comme son credit & son exemple avoient empêché [66] le progres de la Foy pendant sa vie; Il semble que son ombre soit encore funeste au Christianisme, & qu'elle soit fortie du fond de l'abyfme pour continuer à persecuter cette Eglise naissante. En effet il n'a pas trouvé moins de submission dans l'esprit de ces Peuples qu'il en avoit toujours rencontré de son vivant. Un ancien a tenu depuis peu le Conseil, où il a déclaré que ce Jongleur, luy a apparu en songe, & que le regardant d'un œil terrible, il luy a commandé de rapporter aux anciens, qu'ils estoient perdus sans ressource, & qu'inafailliblement les Gandaotogues viendroient le Printemps prochain, assieger

wretched existence for a blessed and eternal life. Since my last letter, in the month of May, 1671, I count thirty people baptized, most of whom were children who have gone to swell the number of the predestined in Heaven.

“ I had the affliction to see a noted Juggler die in his infidelity; but his presumption and pride rendered him unworthy of the grace of holy Baptism. What I wonder at every day in that class of men is, that, although convinced by their own experience that all their jugglery is only a fraud, nevertheless they still allow themselves to be deceived until their dying day; and not one of them has yet been heard of as exposing the trickery of a comrade,— not even when intoxicated, a state in which they commonly betray their most secret thoughts.

“ The noted Juggler of whom I just spoke was held in unusual veneration among all the Iroquois; and, even as his reputation and example retarded [66] the progress of the Faith during his lifetime, so his shade still seems to be baleful to Christianity, and to have issued from the abysmal depths that he may continue to persecute this infant Church. In fact, he has found not less submission in the disposition of these Peoples than he was wont to meet with in his lifetime. An elder recently convoked the Council, and announced to it that this Juggler had appeared to him in a dream, and, regarding him with a terrible expression, had bidden him bear word to the elders that they were irremediably lost; and that the Gandastógués would come the next Spring, without fail, to besiege the village and burn and slay all who resisted them. If, however, they wished to avoid these disasters, they must remove his body

le bourg, & mettre à feu & à fang tout ce qui leur feroit refiftance: que neanmoins, fi on vouloit eviter ces malheurs, il falloit enlever fon corps du lieu, où il eftoit enterré, & le porter fur le chemin qui mene à Gandaftogué; & qu'alors il n'y auroit plus rien à craindre: Parce qu'ayant dompté cet ennemy commun de la Nation pendant fa vie, il le pourfuivoit encore apres fa mort, & que fon corps eftant transporté au lieu qu'il avoit marqué, ne manqueroit pas de jetter l'effroy [67] dans le cœur de tous ceux qui oferoient approcher du bourg. Tout le monde remercia ce vieillard du bon avis qu'il leur donnoit, & quoy que la terre fût couverte de neige, on ne laiffa pas d'executer ponctuellement l'ordre reçu, & de transporter ce cadavre fur le chemin de Gandaftogué, où ils luy ont dreffé le plus beau mauzolée, qui fe voye parmy ces barbares. Apres tout, comme ce fourbe s'est trouvé menteur pendant fa vie, il n'a pas efté plus veritable apres fa mort, deux femmes ont eu depuis peu la teſte caſſée par les mêmes Gandaſtogués, à cinquante pas de la paliffade du bourg.



from the spot where it was buried, and carry it out along the road leading to Gandastógué. He said that then there would be no further cause for alarm, since, as he had overcome this common enemy of the Nation during his lifetime, he was still pursuing him after his death; and his body, on being transferred to the place that he had designated, would not fail to inspire terror [67] in the hearts of all who should venture to approach the village. All thanked this old man for the good counsel that he had given them; and, although the ground was covered with snow, they failed not to execute to the letter the order they had received,—bearing the dead body out along the road to Gandastógué, and there erecting to it the finest mausoleum to be seen among these barbarians. After all, as this knave was found to be a liar while alive, he proved no less untrustworthy after his death,—two women having recently been brained by those very Gandastógués, within fifty paces of the palisade surrounding the village."

## CHAPITRE V.

## DE LA MISSION DE S. JEAN BAPTISTE À ONNON-TAGUÉ.

ON nous mande deux choses de grande consolation de la Mission de S. Jean Baptiste, qui nous font assez connoître que la Foy a fait de grands progres en ce pays. L'une est que trente-neuf personnes y ont reçu la grace du saint Baptême, [68] vingt desquels font entrez peu de temps apres en possession de la gloire; on n'en peut pas douter à l'égard de seize petits enfans, & les quatre autres adultes ont donné à leur mort de grandes marques de predestination, principalement un ieune homme de vingt-cinq à vingt-six ans. Les charitez & les assistances particulieres, qu'il avoit reçuës de Messieurs les Prestres de Mon-real, apres avoir esté mal traité de quelques François, n'ont pas peu servi à le gagner à Dieu. Toute sa famille quoy qu'encore infidelle en a temoigné souvent ses reconnoissances, & s'est empressée même pour son salut. Sa mere estoit toute la premiere, à le faire prier Dieu & à inviter le Pere Millet à l'instruire; & peu de temps avant sa mort, elle luy alla promptement donner avis du danger ou estoit son fils, afin qu'il l'aydât à bien mourir, & le moribond correspondit fidelement à toutes ces graces.

J'espere, dit le Pere Millet dans sa lettre, qu'il ne fera pas le seul Chrestien, ny le seul predestiné de sa

## CHAPTER V.

## OF THE MISSION OF ST. JEAN BAPTISTE AT ONNON-TAGUÉ.

FROM the Mission of St. Jean Baptiste we receive information of two very encouraging circumstances, which plainly show us that the Faith has made great progress in that country. One is, that thirty-nine persons have there received the grace of holy Baptism,—[68] twenty of them entering, soon after, into the possession of glory. No doubt in the matter can be entertained concerning sixteen little children; while the remaining four, who were adults, gave in dying decided signs of predestination—especially a young man of twenty-five or twenty-six years. The personal kindness and help that he received from the Priests of Mon-real, after being ill-treated by some Frenchmen, aided not a little in winning him to God. All his family, unbelievers though they still were, often testified their gratitude, and even showed themselves zealous for his salvation. His mother was the very first to make him pray to God, and to invite Father Millet to instruct him,—while, a short time before his death, she hastened to the Father to warn him of her son's danger, that he might help him to die well; and the dying man responded faithfully to all these bestowals of grace.

“I hope,” says Father Millet in his letter, “that he will not be the only Christian or the only

famille, la joye qu'ils eurent apres sa mort de l'esperance [69] de son bon-heur eternel, n'est pas une petite marque de leur Foy; aussi ne me semblent ils pas bien éloignez du royaume de Dieu, & le grand desir qu'ils temoignent de le revoir un iour dans le Ciel, me donne esperance de les voir bien-toft enfans de l'Eglise.

L'autre point, qui doit donner bien de la joye aux ames qui desirent voir Dieu glorifié dans la conversion de ces Peuples, est la constance de leur Chef Daniel Garakontié dans l'estime de la foy, & dans sa fidelité à faire par tout une haute professiõ du Christianisme. Il la fit solemnellement il y a deux ans lors qu'apres avoir esté baptisé à Quebec, il declara à son retour dans une assemblée publique, qu'il ne pretendoit plus faire aucune fonction de sa Charge qu'à l'égard des choses, qui seroient conformes aux commandemens de Dieu. Il fit encore cette declaration d'une maniere plus genereuse, en la Nouvelle Hollande, en presence des Europeans qui commandent en ce païs, & des notables de toutes les cinq Nations Iroquoises, qui avoient esté appelez pour conclure la paix avec les Nations du Loup. Le Pere [70] nous mande dans sa derniere, qu'il a fait paroistre un courage vrayment chrestien cet Hyver dans une maladie, qui le mit à l'extremité, ses parents, & tout le bourg, se voyant en danger de le perdre, le sollicitèrent, avec beaucoup d'importunité de permettre qu'on emploiait pour sa guerison, les jongleries ordinaires qui passent pour remedes dans le païs: il y résista toujours fortement: neanmoins s'estant fait une ceremonie superstitieuse dans sa cabane, selon la pratique des jongleurs, quand ils entreprennent la

predestined member of his family. The joy that they felt after his death, in the hope [69] of his eternal happiness, is no small sign of their Faith, and so they seem to me not very far from God's kingdom; while the great desire they evince to see the son again some day in Heaven makes me hopeful of soon seeing them children of the Church."

The other circumstance that must give much joy to all who desire to see God glorified in the conversion of these Peoples, is the constancy of their Chief, Daniel Garakontié, in his high opinion of the faith, and in his fidelity in everywhere making open profession of Christianity. He did this with all solemnity two years ago when, after being baptized at Quebec, he declared upon his return, in a public meeting, that he intended thenceforward to discharge no function of his Office except so far as it should be in conformity with God's commandments. This declaration he repeated in a more courageous manner in New Holland, before the Europeans who hold command in that country, and the chief men of all the five Iroquois Nations, who had been summoned for the purpose of concluding a peace with the Loup Nations. The Father [70] informs us in his last letter that Garakontié showed a truly Christian courage, the past Winter, in an illness that brought him to death's door. His relatives and all the village, seeing themselves in danger of losing him, urged him with great importunity to permit, for the sake of being cured, the employment of the usual juggler's arts, which pass for remedies in that country. To this he made constant and strenuous resistance. Nevertheless, a superstitious ceremony was executed in his cabin, after the custom of the jugglers when



cure de quelque maladie, le Pere qui en eut avis, entra en quelque soupçon que le malade y avoit consenti; il le va visiter sur le soir, il trouve avec luy tous les anciens, qui le croyant proche de la mort, estoient venus comme en corps 'par honneur, pour luy dire le dernier Adieu. Le malade prit le premier, la parole & luy dit mon Pere, je me suis trouvé aujourd'huy bien en peine à l'occasion de la ceremonie, qui s'est faite à mon infceur & hors de ma veuë, à l'autre bout de ma cabane. Helas! ay-je dit en moy-même, que pensera, & que dira de moy Teharonhiagannra, c'est le nom du [71] Pere Millet; il me croira un hypocrite & un dissimulé: non, mon Pere, je n'ay point changé de sentimens, depuis mon baptême, je ne suis plus homme à consentir à ces sottises, j'ay seulement permis qu'on me scarifiât, & qu'on me tirât un peu de sang de la teste, mais ie ne croy pas en cela avoir offensé Dieu: J'ay trop de cœur, mon Pere, & j'ay promis à Dieu trop solennellement, de garder sa sainte loy, toute ma vie, pour reprendre lachement les anciennes coutumes auxquelles j'ay renoncé & auxquelles je renonce encore presentement de tout mon cœur; non, mon Pere, ie ne m'en dediray iamais, quand il iroit de ma vie. Le Pere le confirma dans ces bons sentimens, dont la compagnie demeura fort edifiée.

Depuis, nostre Neophyte, ayant recouvré sa santé, est descendu à Mon-real en qualité d'Ambassadeur, de la part de toutes les Nations Iroquoises, pour tenir conseil avec les peuples Algonquins dits Outaouïaks, qui y avoient leur rendez-vous, aussi bien pour les affaires qu'ils avoient entr'eux, que pour le debit de leurs pelletries. Ce fut donc en cette assemblée, [72]

they undertake to cure some ailment. The Father, hearing of it, felt some suspicion that it had received the sick man's consent. He went to visit him toward evening, and found with him all the elders,—who, believing his death to be near at hand, had come in a body to do him honor, and bid him a last Farewell. The sick man spoke first and said to him: “ My Father, I was much distressed to-day on account of the ceremony which was performed, without my knowledge and out of my sight, at the other end of my cabin. ‘ Alas!’ said I to myself, ‘ what will Teharonhiagannra ’ ” — [71] Father Millet's name — “ ‘ think and say of me? He will believe me to be a hypocrite and dissembler.’ No, my Father, I have not changed my mind since my baptism, nor am I any longer the man to consent to such follies. I merely suffered myself to be scarified, and a little blood to be drawn from my head; but I do not think that I thereby offended God. I have too much spirit, Father, and have too solemnly promised God to keep his holy law all my life, to resume like a coward the old practices that I have renounced, and now once more renounce, with all my heart. No, my Father, I will never break my promise, even though my life should be at stake.’ ” The Father strengthened him in these good resolutions, which afforded the company great edification.

Subsequently our Neophyte, having recovered his health, went down to Mon-real as Ambassador from all the Iroquois Nations, to hold council with the Algonquin tribes known as the Outaouaks,—who held their rendezvous there for the arrangement of their affairs with one another, as well as for the sale of their furs. Now in this assembly [72] of a

de cent cinquante canots, c'est à dire de plus de cinq cent Sauvages de diverses Nations, qu'en presence de Monsieur de Courcelles Gouverneur du pays, pour lequel tous ces Peuples ont une veneration tres-particuliere, Garakontié fit paroître son esprit & son bon sens, mais particulièrement sa Foy, & son zele. Car apres avoir terminé leurs affaires, & confirmé par de nouvelles protestations d'amitié, & par des presens reciproques le traité de paix, il leva la voix pour leur dire qu'il avoit esté autrefois comme eux, dans l'ignorance du vray Dieu, idolâtre de ses songes, & de toutes leurs coutumes super[*f*]titieuses; mais que maintenant il estoit Chrestien, & qu'il vivoit heureux, dans l'observance des commandemens de Dieu, & dans l'esperance d'une vie eternelle, & il finit sa harangue en les exhortant eloquemment selon sa coutume, à l'imiter & à le suivre.

Un semblable discours party de la bouche d'un Sauvage qui declare ainsi naïvement les sentimens de son cœur, a souvent plus d'effet sur ces esprits que de la part d'un Missionnaire le plus zélé; en voicy [73] deux exemples tout recens, le même Daniel Garakontié, dit le Pere de Lamberville en sa lettre du 23. Septembre, ayant rencontré à son retour dans le païs une de ses parentes malade à la mort, me vint trouver pour me demander pour elle quelque remede. Mon frere, luy dis-je, le seul remede qui luy puisse estre utile en l'estat où elle est, c'est le Baptême, pour la preserver de l'enfer; mais elle n'a aucune disposition pour ce Sacrement; elle s'opiniastre à vouloir mourir comme ses Ancestres, qu'elle veut aller trouver au païs pretendu des ames: si tu as une veritable affection pour elle, fais tous tes efforts pour

hundred and fifty canoes,—that is, of more than five hundred Savages of various Nations,—in the presence of Monsieur de Courcelles, Governor of the country, for whom all these Tribes have a very marked veneration, Garakontié displayed his intelligence and good sense, and especially his Faith and zeal. For, after they had finished their negotiations, and ratified the treaty of peace by fresh protestations of friendship and an exchange of presents, he raised his voice to tell them that he had formerly been as they were,—ignorant of the true God, given to the worship of his dreams, and observing all their superstitious practices; but that now he was a Christian and was living a happy life, obeying God's commandments and hoping for a life eternal. He concluded his harangue by exhorting them, with his wonted eloquence, to imitate and follow him.

Such a speech, from the mouth of a Savage who thus frankly declares the feelings of his heart, often produces more effect upon these people's minds than the words of the most zealous Missionary,—as is shown by [73] two very recent instances. This same Daniel Garakontié, says Father de Lamberville in his letter of September 23rd, “having, on his homeward journey, encountered a kinswoman of his who was mortally ill, sought me out, and asked me for some remedy for her. ‘My brother,’ said I to him, ‘the sole remedy that can avail her in her present state is Baptism, to save her from hell. But she is utterly averse to receiving this Sacrament, being obstinately bent on dying like her Ancestors, whom she wishes to go and find in the so-called “land of souls.” If thou hast a true affection for her, exert all thy efforts to render her more docile; but make

la rendre plus docile, mais hafte toy, elle n'a plus gueres de temps à vivre. Je ne luy eus pas pluftoit fait cette ouverture, que ce veritable Chrestien, ce font les termes du Pere, qui n'a rien de Sauvage Iroquois, que la naiffance & le nom, l'alla vifiter à l'heure mefme, avec un effet fi admirable de fon zele, qu'elle fut enfuite inftruite fuffifamment pour recevoir le faint Bapteme au grand contentement de toute la famille. Le Pere ne pouvoit encore aprocher d'une [74] autre pauvre creature mourante pour luy parler de fon falut, parce qu'elle en témoignoit une grande averfion, auffi bien qu'une attache incroyable aux fuperftitions du païs. Dans cette peine, il eut recours à une femme amie de cette famille, qui n'eftoit pas encore Catecumene, & qui ne venoit pas mefme à la priere; elle avoit cependant quelque connoiffance de nos myfteres, avec une bonne intention. Elle eut tant de fuccez dès la premiere fois, qu'elle parla à la malade de fe faire Chrestienne, & elle mefnagea par fon adrefte, une entrée fi favorable au Pere dans fon efprit, qu'il fut le tres-bien venu dans fa cabane, elle l'efcouta toujours depuis; eftant donc fuffifamment inftruite, elle fut baptifée, & mourut tres-chreftiennement peu de temps apres fon Bapteme. C'eft ainfi, dit le Pere, pour conclufion de fa lettre, que malgré l'yvrognerie, qui regne icy dans le dernier excez, & les autres obftacles que l'enfer oppofe inceffamment à l'avancement de la foy, nous ne laiffons pas de trouver des ames à gagner, & des fruits du Sang de Jefus-Chrift à recüe[i]llir.



haste, for she has only a little longer to live.' No sooner had I made this proposition to him"—these are the Father's words—"than that genuine Christian, who possesses no attribute of the Iroquois Savage but his birth and name, went to visit her; and wrought on her so admirably by his zeal that she was thereupon sufficiently instructed to receive holy Baptism—to the great satisfaction of all the family." The Father was still unable to gain access to another [74] poor dying creature, for the purpose of speaking to her concerning her salvation, because she showed an intense aversion for such themes, as well as an incredible attachment to the native superstitions. In this difficulty, he had recourse to a woman who was a friend of that family; she was not yet a Catechumen, and did not even attend prayers, but she had some knowledge of our mysteries and was well-intentioned. She met with such success from the very first time when she spoke to the sick woman about becoming a Christian, and cleverly contrived to predispose the latter so favorably toward the Father, that he was made most welcome in her cabin, and she never refused him a hearing thereafter. Being then sufficiently instructed, she was baptized; and, soon after her Baptism, she died a very Christian death. "Thus it is"—says the Father in closing his letter—"that, in spite of intemperance, which reigns here to the greatest excess, and the other obstacles that hell is constantly opposing to the advancement of the faith, we are continually finding souls to win, and fruits of the Blood of Jesus Christ to gather."

## [75] CHAPITRE VI.

DE LA MISSION DE SAINT JOSEPH À GOÏOGOÛEN.

LA Lettre que j'ay reçeuë du 24. de Juin du Pere Raffeix, envoyé d'icy l'an passé, pour aller prendre le soin de cette Mission, en l'absence du Pere de Carrheil, nous en donne une connoissance assez particuliere: voicy ce qu'il escrit.

Goïogouïen est le plus beau païs que j'ay veu dans l'Amerique; sa situation est par le 42. degré & demy, l'aiguille d'aymant n'y decline gueres plus de dix degrez. C'est une terre située entre deux Lacs, qui n'a pas plus de quatre lieuës de large, ce sont presque des plaines continuelles, & le bois qui les borde en est fort beau.

Annié est une vallée bien étranglée, souvent bien pierreuse, & toujours couverte de broüillards; les montagnes qui la ferment me semblent de tres-mauvaise terre. Onneiout & Onnontagué paroissent [76] un païs fort raboteux, & peu propre à la chasse, aussi bien que Sonnontoïan. Il se tuë tous les ans aux environs de Goïogouïen plus de mille Chevreüils.

La pèche y est aussi abondante qu'à Onnontagué, tant pour le faulmon que pour l'anguille & autres poissons, j'ay veu à quatre lieuës d'icy sur le bord d'une riviere en fort peu d'espace, huit ou dix fontaines de sel fort belles, c'est là où l'on tend quantité de filets pour la chasse des tourtes, il s'en prend souvent des sept à huit cent en un coup de filet; Le Lac

## [75] CHAPTER VI.

## OF THE MISSION OF SAINT JOSEPH AT GOIOGOUEN.

THE Letter received by me on the 24th of June from Father Raffeix, who was sent from here last year to go and take charge of that Mission in Father de Carrheil's absence, gives us an account of it in considerable detail. He writes as follows:

“Goiogouen is the fairest country that I have seen in America. Its latitude is  $42\frac{1}{2}$  degrees, and the variation of the magnetic needle there is scarcely more than ten degrees. It is a tract situated between two Lakes, and not exceeding four leagues in width, consisting of almost uninterrupted plains, the woods bordering which are extremely beautiful.

“Annié is a very narrow valley, often abounding in stones, and always covered with mists. The mountains hemming it in seem to me of very poor soil. Onneiout and Onnontagué appear to be [76] very rough regions, and little adapted to the chase, the same being true of Sonnontouan. Around Goiogouen there are killed annually more than a thousand Deer.

“Fish — salmon, as well as eels and other kinds — are as plenty here as at Onnontagué. Four leagues from here I saw by the side of a river, within a very limited space, eight or ten extremely fine salt-springs. Many snares are set there for catching pigeons, from seven to eight hundred being often

de Tiohero l'un des deux qui joignent nostre bourg, a bien quatorze lieuës de long, sur une & deux de large, les Cygnes & les Outardes y font en grand nombre; tout l'Hyver, & le Printemps on n'y voit que des nuées continuelles de toute sorte de gibier.

La Riviere d'Ochoüéguen, qui sort de ce Lac, se divise en son commencement, en divers canaux entourez de prairies; & d'espace en espace de bayes fort agreables & assez profondes, qui y entretiennent la chasse.

Je trouve les habitans de Goiogoüen, [77] plus traittables & moins fiers que les Onnontagué & les Onneïout; & si Dieu les avoit aussi bien humiliez que les Anniez, je croy qu'on y establiroit la Foy plus facilement qu'en pas une des autres Nations Iroquoises. On y compte plus de trois cent guerriers, & une multitude de petits enfans, prodigieuse.

Pour le spirituel, & pour ce qui regarde la Mission, je ne sçay bonnement ce que j'en dois dire. Dieu en ayant retiré autrefois le Pere Menard, lorsqu'il commençoit a y travailler avec tant de fruit; & depuis pres d'un an le Pere de Carrheil, apres qu'il eut appris parfaitement la langue, & mis de belles dispositions dans les cœurs de ces barbares pour leur salut; je ne pense pas que l'heure de leur conversion soit encore venuë.

Pour oster à nos Cathecumenes & nos Neophites l'averfion, que quelques esclaves de la Nation neutre, & quelques Hurons renegats leur avoient donnée du Christianisme, j'ay introduit parmy eux le chant de l'Eglise, en accommodant diverses Prieres, & quelques Hymnes en leur langue, sur les principaux [78] mysteres de nostre foy.

taken at once. Lake Tiohero, one of the two adjoining our village, is fully fourteen leagues long by one or two wide. Swans<sup>2</sup> and Bustards are very abundant there, during the entire Winter; and in Spring one sees nothing but continual clouds of all sorts of wild fowl.

“The Ochouéguen [Oswego] River, which flows from this Lake, divides, in its upper waters, into several channels, bordered by prairies; and at intervals are very pleasant and somewhat deep inlets, which are preserves for game.

“I find the inhabitants of Goiogouen [77] more tractable and less haughty than the Onnontagué and Onneiout, and if God had humbled them as he has the Anniez, I believe the Faith could be planted here more easily than in any of the other Iroquois Nations. There are estimated to be more than three hundred warriors here, and a prodigious number of little children.

“As for things spiritual, and the interests of the Mission, I hardly know what to say. Since God removed hence, some time ago, Father Menard, when he was beginning his labors here with such excellent results; and, nearly a year ago, Father de Carrheil,—after he had learned the language perfectly, and implanted in these barbarians’ hearts a disposition most favorable for their salvation,—I do not think that the hour of their conversion has yet arrived.

“To remove from our Catechumens and Neophytes the aversion to Christianity that some slaves from the neutral Nation and some renegade Hurons had given them, I introduced Church singing among them, adapting thereto various Prayers, and some



Ce fut le premier jour de l'an que nous offrimes pour estrenes à nostre Seigneur, ces Cantiques de loüanges que nous avons continuez depuis avec fruit, & beaucoup de fatisfaction de nos Sauvages.

Je fus occupé la plus grande partie de la journée à visiter les malades, à les instruire, & à faire en forte qu'ils ne meurent point sans Baptême; Dieu n'a pas permis que j'aye réussi au premier, que je fus visiter à mon arrivée, & qui mourut peu de temps apres. Je l'allay voir plusieurs fois, & je commençois mesme à luy donner quelques instructions; mais sa mere ne le put souffrir. Un jour que je demeurois aupres du malade, plus long-temps qu'elle ne vouloit, elle prit un baston pour me mettre dehors, & sa fille une grosse pierre qu'elle me jetta, sans toutefois me frapper; Je ne laiffay pas d'espier toutes les occasions de faire mon coup, je parlay en diverses rencontres à cette miserable mere, la conjurant d'avoir pitié de son fils, ie la trouvay toujours inflexible; ainsi ce pauvre ieune [79] homme mourut sans Baptême, au moins réel; il semble que la malediction de Dieu soit sur cette cabane dans laquelle le P. de Carrheil avoit esté traité encore plus indignement que moy, pour un semblable fujet.

Quelque temps apres cette affliction, qui me fut bien sensible, il plût à Dieu de me consoler, par la conversion d'un jeune prisonnier de guerre, de vingt à vingt-deux ans, je n'ay jamais trouvé un Sauvage plus docile, on luy venoit de couper la moitié d'une main, & d'arracher les ongles; une foule de peuple l'entouroit de tous costez, c'estoit à qui le feroit chanter; on luy laissoit prendre haleine de temps en temps, & je me servois de cette occasion pour

Hymns in their tongue on the principal [78] mysteries of our faith.

“ On the first day of the year we offered these Songs of praise as a new-year’s gift to our Lord; and have since continued them with good results, and to the great gratification of our Savages.

“ I am occupied most of the day in visiting the sick, instructing them, and taking care that they do not die without Baptism. God did not permit me to succeed with the first one whom I visited on my arrival, who died soon after. I went to see him several times, and was even beginning to give him some instruction, but his mother could not endure it. One day when I remained with the sick man longer than she wished me to, she took a stick to drive me out, and her daughter a large stone, which she threw at me,—without hitting me, however. I ceased not to watch for opportunity to effect my object,—accosting that wretched mother on various occasions, and conjuring her to take pity on her son, but finding her ever inflexible. Thus that poor young [79] man died without Baptism,—at least, an actual one. It seems as if God’s curse were upon that cabin, Father de Carrheil having been still more unworthily treated there than I, and for a similar cause.

“ Some time after this affliction, which was a very bitter one to me, God was pleased to console me by the conversion of a young prisoner of war, between twenty and twenty-two years of age. I have never found a Savage of greater docility. He had just had half of one hand cut off, and his nails pulled out; a crowd of people surrounded him on all sides, vying with one another in making him sing; he was suffered to take breath from time to time, and these

l'instruire, il sembloit parmy tout ce trouble qu'il n'eust de la prefence d'esprit, que pour concevoir les veritez Chrestiennes, que je luy enseignois; enfin il me fatisfit tellement que je le baptifay, ce qui luy donna tant de joye, qu'il me remercia publiquement en chantant, de la charité que je venois d'avoir pour luy.

J'en compte trente, tant enfans qu'adultes, [80] à qui Dieu a fait la mesme grace, depuis le départ du Pere de Carrheil; j'espere que cette troupe de petits Innocens qui augmente de toutes parts l'Eglise triomphante, obligera enfin Dieu par les prieres qu'ils luy en font, à avancer le temps de la conversion de ces barbares, qui ne paroist pas encore si proche. Car de croire qu'une nation entiere se convertisse en mesme temps, & ne pretendre faire des Chrestiens qu'à centeines, ou à milliers en ce país, c'est s'abuser; le Canada n'est pas un país de fleurs; pour en trouver & en cueillir quelqu'une, il faut marcher long-temps parmy les ronces & les espines. Les personnes de haute vertu, trouvent icy de quoy exercer leur zele; & les lasches comme moy sont ravis de se voir obligés par neccessité à souffrir beaucoup, à n'avoir aucune consolation que de Dieu seul, & à travailler incessamment à se sanctifier. Je prie de tout mon cœur Vostre R. de me laisser dans cet heureux estat toute ma vie, & de se persuader que c'est la plus grande faveur qu'elle me puisse faire, &c.

J'ajousteray encore ce mot, pour vous [81] dire des nouvelles de nos petites guerres, dit le Pere. Le jour de l'Ascension, vingt Tsonnontoiïans, & quarante des plus fiers de nostre jeunesse, partirent de ce bourg pour aller faire quelque coup dans les champs

occasions I used for instructing him. Amid all this disturbance, he seemed to have presence of mind only for grasping the truths of Christianity, which I taught him. Finally he gave me such satisfaction that I baptized him, thereby affording him so great joy that he thanked me publicly by singing of the kindness that I had just shown him.

“ I count thirty, children and adults together, [80] to whom God has granted the same grace since Father de Carrheil's departure. I hope that company of little Innocents, who are everywhere swelling the Church triumphant, will at length constrain God, by the prayers that they offer him to that end, to hasten the time of these barbarians' conversion, which does not yet appear to be very near. For the idea that a whole nation can be converted at once, or the expectation that Christians can be made by hundreds or thousands in this country, is a delusion. Canada is not a land of flowers; to find and pluck an occasional one, it is necessary to walk a long distance through briars and thorns. Persons of exalted virtue find here material for the exercise of their zeal, and the faint-hearted, like myself, are delighted to find themselves forced by necessity to suffer much, to derive their sole consolation from God, and to toil incessantly in self-sanctification. I pray Your Reverence most heartily to leave me in this happy condition all my life, and to believe that it is the greatest favor you can accord me,” etc.

“ I will add this one word more,” [81] says the Father, “ to tell you the news concerning our petty wars. On Ascension day, twenty Tsonnontouans and forty of the haughtiest of our young men set out from this village, to go and strike a blow in the fields

des Andastogués; à quatre journées d'icy, les Tfonnontoüans qui faïfoiët bande à part, les autres ayant pris le devant par eau, furent attaquez par foixante enfans de 15. à 16. ans d'Andastoguez, & mis en fuite, avec perte de deux des leurs, l'un tué sur la place, & l'autre emmené prisonnier. Ces jeunes victorieux ayant appris que la brigade des Goïogoiens estoit allée en canot, se mirent promptement sur des canots, & les pourfuivirent avec tant de diligence, que les ayans joints, ils les ont battus, huit des nostres ont esté tuez dans leurs canots, quinze ou seize sont retournez tout percez de coups de fleches & de cousteau, ou demy affommez à coups de haches. Le champ de bataille est demeuré aux enfans d'Andastogué, avec perte, dit-on, de quinze ou seize de leurs gens. Dieu conserve les Andastoguez, qui ne font que trois cent hommes de guerre, & il [82] favorise leurs armes pour humilier les Iroquois, & nous conserver la paix & nos Missions.

Depuis cette lettre escrite, le Pere de Carrheil est retourné heureusement en sa Mission, comme je l'ay déjà dit, & le Pere Raffeix est allé travailler avec le Pere Garnier dans les Missions de Tfonnontoüan, dont nous allons parler au Chapitre suivant.



of the Andastogués, four days' journey hence. The Tsonnontouans—who formed a band by themselves, the others having gone on ahead by water—were attacked by sixty Andastogué boys, 15 or 16 years old, and put to flight, with the loss of two of their number,—one being killed on the spot, and the other led away captive. These young victors, learning that the Goiogouen band had gone by canoe, promptly took canoes, and pursued them with such speed that they overtook and routed them,—eight of our men being killed in their canoes; while fifteen or sixteen returned badly wounded by arrows and knives, or half killed by hatchet-strokes. The battle-field remained in possession of the Andastogué boys, with a loss, it is said, of fifteen or sixteen of their number. God preserves the Andastoguez, who count but three hundred warriors, and [82] favors their arms, in order to humble the Iroquois and maintain the peace and our Missions."

Since the above letter was written, Father de Carheil has returned safely to his Mission, as I have already stated; and Father Raffeix has gone to labor with Father Garnier in the Tsonnontouan Missions, of which we shall speak in the following Chapter.

## CHAPITRE VII.

DES MISSIONS DE LA CONCEPTION, DE SAINT MICHEL  
& DE SAINT IACQUES À TSONNONTOUËN.

**L**ETTRE du Pere Julien Garnier du mois de Juillet 1672.

Le spirituel de ces Missions depend beaucoup des affaires temporelles, & sur tout de la disposition des esprits, pour la paix avec les François. Les anciens du bourg de Gandachioragon m'avoient témoigné dans un conseil assemblé exprés, qu'ils vouloient prier Dieu; & en effet, quelques-uns commençoient à le faire, [83] & quoy que je n'y visse pas encore de grands principes de foy, néanmoins leur exemple portoit le peuple à m'escouter, & me donnoit toute liberté de visiter, & d'instruire les malades. Mais les bruits d'une armée Françoisse renverserent bien-tost ces petits commencemens. Les esprits estans mal disposez, le demon s'est servy de l'occasion pour faire parler contre la foy, & contre ceux qui la preschent. Un vieillard venu depuis quelques années de Goïogouën, esprit broüillon, mais fort en paroles, qui fait ce qu'il veut de nos Tsonnontouëns, & qui passe parmy eux pour un prodige d'esprit, leur prouve que la foy fait mourir par l'induction des familles entieres, qui l'embrasserent autrefois, lorsque le defunt Pere Menard Missionnaire Apostolique demouroit à Goïogouën, & desquelles il ne reste pas, dit-il, une seule ame. Il ajoute que les

## CHAPTER VII.

OF THE MISSIONS OF LA CONCEPTION, SAINT MICHEL,  
AND SAINT JACQUES, IN TSONNONTOUAN.

LETTER from Father Julien Garnier, written in  
July, 1672.

“The spiritual interests of these Missions depend largely on temporal affairs, and above all on the state of men’s minds regarding the peace with the French. The elders of the village of Gandachiorágon had declared to me, in a council called for the purpose, that they wished to adopt the custom of praying to God, and indeed some began to do so; [83] and, although I could not yet see therein any great beginnings of faith, yet their example induced the people to give me a hearing, and procured for me entire freedom in visiting and instructing the sick. But rumors of the approach of a French army soon undid these small beginnings. The people’s minds being ill prepared, the demon used the opportunity to make them speak against the faith and against its preachers. An old man who came some years ago from Goiogouen,—a mischief-maker, but a persuasive speaker, able to do what he will with our Tsonnontouans, and passing among them for a prodigy of wisdom,—is wont to demonstrate to them that the faith makes people die. He cites whole families who embraced it in times past, when the late Father Menard, Apostolic Missionary, was sojourning at Goiogouen—families, of whom, he

habiliez de noir ne font icy que comme des espions, qui mandent tout à Onnontio, c'est à dire, à Monsieur le Gouverneur, ou que ce font des forciers qui font par la maladie ce que Onnontio ne peut faire par ses armes. Je fçay avec affeurance [84] qu'on a deliberé de ma mort en qualité d'espion, & que comme forcier, nostre hôte mesme, Onnonkenritaoüi, le plus considerable des Chefs de cette grande Nation, a souvent fait à sa sœur la proposition de me tuer, lorsqu'elle luy témoignoit de grandes défiances de moy, à l'occasion de sa fille, qui tomboit souvent malade. Comme je ne me retire pas de si bonne heure qu'ils ont coutume de faire, & que je demeure le soir un temps notable à prier Dieu dans la Chapelle, ils se persuadent que je ne puis m'employer à autre chose pendant ce temps-là, qu'à communiquer avec quelque demon, & à comploter avec luy la ruine de leur famille. De forte qu'à parler humainement, ma vie dépend de la fanté de cette petite fille, & je courrois grand risque de la perdre si elle venoit à mourir; il y auroit encore autant à craindre pour moy, si on apportoit une nouvelle probable de la marche d'une armée Françoisse en ce païs; plusieurs m'ont affeuré par avance, que si cela arrivoit, infailliblement ils me casseroient la teste.

C'est en cela, mon Reverend Pere, que [85] je suis heureux, & que j'estime le bon-heur de ma Mission, qui m'oblige à considerer chaque moment, comme le dernier de ma vie, & à travailler avec joye en cet estat au salut de ces pauvres ames; un seul enfant mis dans le Ciel par le saint Baptême, est capable de changer en douceur toutes ces amertumes.

Ce vieillard dont je parlois maintenant se fert

says, not one soul is now left. He adds that the black-gowned men are here only as spies, and convey all information to Onnontio,—that is, to Monsieur the Governor; or that they are sorcerers, who effect by disease what Onnontio cannot accomplish by his arms. I know with certainty [84] that my death has been proposed, on the ground that I am a spy, and more or less a sorcerer; and that our host himself, Onnonkenritaoui, the most influential Chief of this great Nation, has often proposed to his sister to kill me as a sorcerer, when she declared to him her great distrust of me because of her daughter's frequent fits of sickness. As I do not retire as early as is their wont, and as I spend a considerable part of the evening praying in the Chapel, they are persuaded that I cannot be otherwise engaged during that time than in communing with some evil spirit, and plotting with him the ruin of their family. Thus, humanly speaking, my life depends on that little girl's health; and I would run great risk of losing it, were she to die. I would also have equal cause for alarm if probable tidings reached us of the march of a French army to this country,—a number of men having assured me in advance that, in that case, they would certainly brain me.

“ Therein, my Reverend Father, [85] I am happy; and therein do I reckon the blessedness of my Mission, which forces me to regard each moment as the last of my life, and to labor joyfully in this condition for the salvation of these poor souls. The sending of a single child to Heaven by holy Baptism is enough to change all this bitterness to sweetness.

“ That old man of whom I just spoke also turns to his own advantage all that has occurred in these



encore à son avantage de tout ce qui s'est passé ces dernières années, & de ce que ceux qui ont été à Québec, ont rapporté contre moy en particulier. Il n'en falloit pas tant pour détourner de la priere, & pour aigrir contre nous des gens aussi ombrageux que le sont ceux-cy, & qui sont entièrement dans les Jongleries & les superstitions; aussi cessa-t'on de venir à la Chapelle; si j'entrois dans les cabanes pour y chercher les malades, on ne m'y regardoit que de mauvais œil, & si je les voulois instruire, on m'interrompoit d'ordinaire par quelques paroles injurieuses. L'yvrongnerie survenant la dessus m'obligeoit de me retirer dans la Chapelle, où j'ay toujours trouvé un azyle affleuré. J'admire que dans tous ces troubles, [86] il n'y ait eu qu'un seul yvrogne qui m'y soit venu chercher; on l'empescha néanmoins de me nuire. Depuis onze mois, il n'est mort dans tous les Bourgs de cette nation que trente-trois personnes baptisées, quasi tous enfans, nous en avons baptisé sept autres qui sont encor malades, ce sont en tout quarante.

La miséricorde de Dieu a été grande sur quelques adultes baptisez, entr'autres sur un Captif des Ontoïagannha, ou Chaoïanong, d'un âge caduque, ils n'amenent d'ordinaire que des jeunes gens de ces pays si éloignez; Dieu voulut que je me trouvasse heureusement au lieu où il arriva, avec un Interprete, le seul que je sçache de cette langue en ce pays, il escouta avec plaisir tout ce que je luy enseignay des principaux mysteres de nostre foy, & du bonheur éternel dans le Paradis; enfin je le trouvay disposé au Baptême, & je croy qu'il entra dans le Ciel le même jour de son arrivée à Tsonnontoïan, la

latter years, as well as what those who have visited Quebec have reported against me especially. Such pains were unnecessary to turn aside from prayer, and embitter against us, people as quick to take umbrage as these are, and wholly given over to Jugglery and superstition. And so they ceased to attend Chapel,—while, if I visited their cabins in quest of the sick, I was only regarded with disfavor; and, if I attempted to instruct them I was usually interrupted by some words of abuse. Drunkenness being added to all this, I was compelled to take refuge in the Chapel, where I have ever found a safe asylum. I am surprised that, in all these disturbances, [86] only a single drunken man has followed me thither, while even he was prevented from harming me. In eleven months, there have died in all the Villages of this nation only thirty-three baptized persons, of whom nearly all were children. We have baptized seven more, who are still ill, making forty in all.

“ God has shown great mercy to some adults who were baptized, and, among the number, to a Captive from the Ontouagannha, or Chaouanong, a man declining in years. Ordinarily, only young people are brought from those countries so far distant. It was God's will that I should fortunately be at the place where he arrived, in company with an Interpreter,—the only one for that language in this country, so far as I know. He listened with pleasure to all that I taught him of the principal mysteries of our faith, and of eternal happiness in Paradise. At length I found him prepared for Baptism, and I believe that he went to Heaven on the very day of his arrival at Tsonnontouan,—divine Providence having led him, bound and fettered, more than three

Providence divine l'avoit conduit plus de trois cent lieuës lié & garotté, pour luy faire trouver icy la vraye liberté des enfans de Dieu.

[87] Une femme estant furprise du haut mal se jetta dans le milieu d'un grand feu, avant qu'on pust l'en retirer, elle se trouva si fort brûlée, que les os de ses mains, & de ses bras luy tomboient les uns apres les autres, comme je n'estois pas alors dans ce bourg, un ieune François que j'ay avec moy, qui sçait bien la langue, & qui fait dignement la fonction de Dogique, y courut, l'ayant trouvée dans son bon sens, il luy parla de Dieu & de son salut, l'instruisit, luy fit faire tous les actes necessaires en cette occasion, & la baptisa. Cette pauvre creature passa les huit ou dix iours qui luy resterent de vie, en prieres, c'estoit-là toute sa consolation dans les douleurs tres grièves, & dans un abandon extrême de tout secours humain, qu'elle souffrit avec une patience admirable, dans l'esperance d'une vie eternelle. Ce sont des coups de grace qui se font connoistre en ces païs barbares plus sensiblement, & qui adoucissent puissamment les peines, les fatigues, & les amertumes d'un Missionnaire.

Un ieune homme Chrestien d'une nation étrangere & mort tres chrestiennement, [88] m'attendrissoit toutes les fois que je le faisois prier Dieu dans sa derniere maladie; son cœur & sa devotion, se faisoient voir dans ses yeux, sur son visage, & dans l'ardeur de ses paroles; ses parens en estoient dans l'admiration; il me temoigna cent, & cent fois souhaiter la mort, pour se voir au plustost dans le Ciel; ces sentimens sont une marque de Foy bien manifeste. Une femme Huronne Chrestienne nous en a donné d'aussi

hundred leagues, to make him find here the true liberty of God's children.

[87] "A woman, seized with the epilepsy, fell into the midst of a great fire; and, before she could be rescued, was so severely burned that the bones of her hands and arms dropped off, one after another. As I was not in this village at the time, a young Frenchman whom I have with me, who knows the language well and discharges worthily the duties of Dogique, hastened to her. Finding her in possession of her reason, he spoke to her concerning God and her salvation, instructed her, made her repeat all the prayers necessary on such an occasion, and baptized her. This poor creature passed the eight or ten days of life remaining to her in prayer, which was her sole comfort in her intense sufferings, and her extreme bereavement of all human alleviation,—a condition which she bore with admirable patience, in the hope of a life everlasting. It is such strokes of grace which manifest themselves most visibly in these barbarous countries, and greatly mitigate a Missionary's pains, fatigues, and bitter experiences.

"A young Christian of another nation, who died a most pious death, [88] moved me to tears every time when I made him pray to God during his last illness,—his feeling and devotion showing themselves in his eyes, on his countenance, and in the fervor of his utterance. His relatives were struck with admiration. Hundreds of times he testified to me his wish for death, that he might reach Heaven as soon as possible. Such sentiments are a very evident sign of Faith. A Christian Huron woman gave us equally manifest indications. She had

fenfibles, elle s'estoit enfin laissée perfuader dans l'abbatement d'une longue maladie, qu'un festin superstitieux la gueroit; mais elle reconnut sa faute, & voulut d'elle-même en faire une reparation publique, faisant paroître une grande douleur d'avoir obey à ces suppôts d'enfer, auxquels elle reprocha en bonne compagnie la malice qu'ils avoient eüe de luy avoir donné un conseil si detestable.

Les Hurons de la Mission de saint Michel ont de plus grands desirs que jamais, de se rendre à Quebec, pour y augmenter l'Eglise de Nostre-Dame de Foy, quelques-uns de ceux qui ne sont pas encore Chrestiens, ont temoigné qu'alors ils [89] embrasseroient la Foy. Le plus notable & le plus âgé de tous, prit la parole en suite d'une petite leçon, que je leur fis la dessus, & declara que, pour luy, il n'attendroit pas si long-temps à se faire Chrestien, qu'il en prenoit à l'heure mesme la resolution, qu'il renonçoit à ses songes, & à tout ce qui estoit deffendu de Dieu, qu'il se feroit instruire incessamment qu'il ne manqueroit point tous les jours d'affister à la priere; & qu'il exhorteroit les autres à suivre son exemple, il a tenu sa parole jusques à present, & j'espère qu'il sera bien-tost baptisé.

Je finiray la presente par une action digne d'un courage Chrestien. Un ancien de cette petite Eglise, qui y a fait avec grande edification l'Office de Dogique depuis plus de vingt ans, quelle avoit esté privée de Pasteur par les guerres de plusieurs années; ayant appris que son fils, qui estoit son unique, avoit esté tué sur la place, dans un combat contre les Gandaflógues; il en fut affligé autant qu'on le peut estre, quoy que dans une resignation entiere à la volonté



finally, in the prostration following a long illness, allowed herself to be persuaded that a superstitious feast would cure her; but she recognized her error, and determined, of her own accord, to make public atonement therefor,—showing great grief at having obeyed those agents of hell, and rebuking them in a large gathering for having maliciously given her such abominable counsel.

“ The Hurons of the Mission of saint Michel are more desirous than ever to go to Quebec and swell the Church of Nostre-Dame de Foy; and some of those who are not yet Christians have declared that they would then [89] embrace the Faith. The chief and eldest of them all took the word, after a short lesson from me on the subject, and declared that, for his part, he would not wait so long before turning Christian; that he then and there resolved to be one; that he renounced his dream-worship, and all things forbidden by God; that he would seek instruction without delay, and would not fail to attend prayers daily; and that he exhorted the rest to follow his example. Thus far, he has kept his word, and I hope that he will soon be baptized.

“ I will finish this letter with the account of a deed worthy of a Christian's courage. An elder belonging to this little Church,—who has filled, to the great edification of all, the Office of Dogique during more than twenty years, in which it was deprived of a Pastor by the long-continued wars,—learning that his son, his only one, had been killed on the battlefield in an engagement with the Gandastógués, was filled with the utmost grief, although in a spirit of entire resignation to God's will, and constantly manifesting his heroism therein. [90] But all were

de Dieu, dont il faisoit à tous moments des actes heroïques. [90] Mais ce qui furprit tout le monde fut qu'une seconde nouvelle estant venuë que ce jeune homme n'estoit pas mort, & que les playes qu'il avoit receuës ne paroïssent pas mortelles; ayant enfin esté apporté sur une espece de brancart; le vieillard alors reprenant ses esprits & animant sa Foy d'une nouvelle vigueur, il passa la journée à en faire des remerciemens à Dieu, pleins de respect & de reconnaissance. Tous ceux du bourg s'assemblerent en foule dans sa cabane pour luy en temoigner leur joye, ils en fortirent avec une haute estime de sa vertu.

Après tout, j'ay remarqué que ce n'est pas tant la depravation des mœurs qui empeche nos Sauvages d'estre Chrestiens, que les mauvaises idées qu'ils ont pour la plupart de la Foy, & du Christianisme. Je connois pres de deux cent familles, entr'autres, dans des mariages fermes & stables, qui eslevent moralement bien leurs enfans, qui empechent que leurs filles ne converfent trop au dehors, & qu'elles ne se jettent dans les defordres de l'impureté, qui ont horreur de l'yvrongnerie, & qui feroient pour vivre [91] tres-chrestienement, s'ils avoient la Foy. C'est un don de Dieu que nous luy demandons incessamment pour ces pauvres ames, qui font le prix de son Sang, & que je recommande tres-particulierement, mon Reverend Pere, à vos saintes prieres, & saints sacrifices. A Tsonnontoïan ce 20. de Juillet 1672.

surprised when a second report came that the young man was not dead, and that the wounds which he had received did not appear to be mortal. Upon his finally being brought home on a sort of litter, the old man, recovering his spirits and reviving his Faith with fresh vigor, passed the day in thanksgivings to God that were full of reverence and gratitude. All the people of the village gathered in throngs in his cabin to show him their joy. They came out with a high opinion of his virtue.

“After all, I have observed that it is not so much depravity of morals that prevents our Savages from being Christians, as the prejudiced impressions which most of them have of the Faith and Christianity. I know nearly two hundred families among them, who maintain inviolate the marriage-bond, and rear their children in morality; who keep their daughters from undue freedom of intercourse abroad, and from plunging into riots of sensuality; and who would be inclined to live [91] very Christian lives if they had the Faith. That is a gift of God, and we ask him for it unceasingly on behalf of these poor souls who are the price of his Blood, and whom I most especially commend, my Reverend Father, to your holy prayers and sacrifices. Tsonnontouan, this 20th of July, 1672.”

## [93] Seconde Partie.

Des Missions aux Peuples Montagnais et Algon-  
quins à Tadouffac, aux Outaouacs &  
à la Mer du Nord. des An-  
nées 1671. & 1672.

---

## CHAPITRE I.

## DE LA MISSION DE TADOUSSAC.

LETTRE DU PERE FRANÇOIS DE CREPIEUL DU 2. DE  
JUIN 1672.

MON R. PERE,

Puifque vous m'ordonnez de vous mander  
ce qui s'est pass  pendant mon [94] hyverne-  
ment, je vous obe ray avec sincerit , vous donnant  
un petit journal de nostre voyage, o  vous ne verrez  
qu'une fuite de biens & de maux, de douceurs & de  
rigueurs, que la divine Providence a fait succeder les  
uns aux autres d'une fa on bien aymable.

Je partis de Quebec le 25. Octobre 1671. avec les  
Sauvages que je devois fuivre dans les bois pendant  
tout l'Hyver, & nous nous rend mes en trois jours    
Tadouffac, o  je trouvay les Sauvages de ce lieu  
ravis de ma venu : ils me donnerent des marques  
bien consolantes de leur piet  pendant tout le temps  
que je fus avec eux, mais particulierement le jour de

## [93] Part Second.

Of the Missions to the Montagnais and Algonquin Tribes at Tadoussac, to the Outaouacs, and to the North Sea, in the Years 1671 and 1672.

---

## CHAPTER I.

## OF THE MISSION AT TADOUSSAC.

LETTER FROM FATHER FRANÇOIS DE CREPIEUL, JUNE  
2, 1672.

MY REVEREND FATHER,

Since you bid me write you what has occurred during my [94] winter's sojourn here,<sup>3</sup> I will obey you with sincerity, giving a little diary of our journey, wherein you will see only a succession of good and ill fortune, of ease and hardship, sent by divine Providence, one after the other, in a manner truly worthy of our love.

I started from Quebec on the 25th of October, 1671, with the Savages whom I was to follow through the woods all Winter long; and in three days we reached Tadoussac, where I found the Savages of the place delighted at my coming. They gave me very encouraging signs of their piety throughout my entire sojourn with them, but especially on all Saints'



tous les Saints, ayant consacré cette grande Feste par toutes les devotions, qui se pratiquent au milieu du Christianisme le plus Saint.

Nous ne quittâmes ce lieu que le fixième Novembre pour entrer dans la riviere du Saguenay; mais ayant esté arrestez dès la nuit fuivante par le mauvais temps, nous trouvâmes nostre azile dans une baye assez spatieuse, où nous demeurâmes pendant quatre jours de vents & d'orages.

[95] J'eus le bon-heur d'y goûter les premieres incommoditez de l'hyvernement, causées par le froid, qui estoit desja tres-vehement; par le coucher, n'ayant plus deormais d'autre liêt, que la neige couverte de quelques branches de sapin: mais sur tout, par la fumée, qui fait la grande Croix de ceux qui hyvernent avec ces Sauvages. Il faut y avoir passé, pour concevoir les douleurs, que cette forte de fumée cause aux yeux qui n'y sont pas accoustumez, & mesme à ceux des Sauvages; sur tout quand on est enfermé, comme nous estions, dans une petite cabanne d'ecorce, où le bois moüillé & demy pourry, qu'on y brule, l'air humide, les neiges, & les vents de certains temps, rendent la fumée si piquante, que quoy qu'on s'en deffende un peu, se tenant toujours couché le plus bas qu'on peut, on ne laisse pas souvent de perdre presque la veüe à force de pleurer; car les larmes coulent incessamment pendant tout le jour, mais des larmes si ameres & si cuifantes, que le soir on en ressent la mesme douleur que si l'on avoit beaucoup de sel dans les yeux.

Comme on est obligé apres avoir marché [96] quelque lieuës, de s'arester les 5. & 6. jours entiers & quelquefois davantage, il faut se resoudre à passer

day,—celebrating that great Festival with all the practices of devotion that are observed in the midst of the Holiest Christian communities.

Not until the sixth of November did we leave that place to enter the Saguenay river; but, being stopped on the following night by bad weather, we sought refuge in a bay of considerable size, where we remained during four days of wind and storm.

[95] I had here the happiness to taste the first discomforts of the winter season, caused by the cold, which was already very severe; by our being thenceforward obliged to make our beds on nothing but the snow covered with some fir-branches; and above all by smoke, the great Cross of those who winter with these Savages. One must have had the experience to conceive how painful that kind of smoke is to eyes unaccustomed to it, and even to those of the Savages. It is especially trying when one is shut up, as we were, in a little bark cabin, where the wet and half-decayed wood used for fuel, the damp air, the snow, and the occasional winds, render the smoke so stinging that, although we may avoid it a little by constantly maintaining a reclining posture as low as possible, yet we often nearly lose our eyesight from weeping; for tears flow incessantly all day long,—tears, too, so briny and stinging that at night the same pain is felt as if the eyes were charged with salt.

As one is forced, after journeying [96] a number of leagues, to halt for 5 or 6 whole days, and sometimes longer, he must make up his mind to pass that entire period, with no intermission, in this little martyrdom.

I am glad to have explained this discomfort to you

tout ce temps dans ce petit martyre, fans aucune difcontinuation.

J'ay eſté bien aife de vous expliquer une fois pour toutes cette peine, parce que nous l'avons ſoufferte prefque pendant tout l'Hyver, mais elle n'a pas pourtant empeſché la devotion de nos Sauvages, qui pour ne ſe pas priver un ſeul jour de la conſolation d'entendre la Meſſe, ayment mieux s'expoſer pendant que je la diſ, à la rigueur du froid, eſteignant le feu, qui par ſa fumée empeſcheroit cette fainte action: c'eſt ce qui a eſté pratiqué tous les jours, fans y manquer quelque temps qu'il fiſt.

L'onzième de Novembre, apres avoir dit la Meſſe, & arboré la Croix dans ce lieu deſert, nous fiſmes voiles d'un vent favorable, mais qui nous perça d'une pluye froide, dont nous fûmes tous glacez.

Sur le ſoir, nous abordâmes à une grande baye, qui ſembloit nous inviter à débarquer, par la beauté d'un Port affez [97] commode, qu'elle nous preſentoit, & qui par un aſpect bien agreable paroiffoit comme couronnée de trente grandes montagnes qui l'environnoient de toutes parts; le pied de la plus haute fut choiſi pour y placer noſtre cabane, & pour y ſouffrir quatre ou cinq nuits un froid propre à exercer une patience à l'eſpreuve: il fut ſi violent, qu'il nous ferma la riviere de glaces, & nous obligea à prendre noſtre route dans les bois avec des fatigues prefque incroyables; La conſolation que je reçois par la veuë de l'Image de mon aymable Pere S. François Xavier, & de mon reliquaire, ou je porte de la vraye Croix, foulageoient beaucoup mes petites ſouffrances.

Le 13. le froid s'eſtant augmenté juſqu'à l'excez, nous arreſta pendant ſix jours dans le milieu d'une

once for all, for we suffered from it during almost the entire Winter. But still it did not check the devotion of our Savages, who, in order not to be deprived for a single day of the consolation of hearing Mass, preferred to expose themselves, while I said it, to the severe cold,—extinguishing the fire, as by its smoke it would have prevented this holy observance. This custom was followed daily, without fail, no matter what the weather might be.

On the eleventh of November, after saying Mass and planting the Cross in this desert region, we spread our sails to a favorable wind, which, however, pierced us with a cold rain that chilled us all severely.

Toward evening, we approached a large bay where a landing on our part seemed to be invited by the beauty of a rather [97] commodious Harbor, which it offered us,— which, as seen in a very pleasing view, appeared to be crowned by thirty high mountains surrounding it on all sides. The foot of the highest one was chosen as the site for our cabin, and as a place for suffering four or five nights of cold calculated to put one's patience to the test. So intense was it that it closed the rivers with ice and forced us to pursue our way through the woods, amid almost incredible hardships. The comfort afforded me by looking at the Likeness of my beloved Father St. Francis Xavier, and my reliquary, in which I carry a piece of the true Cross, greatly ameliorated my little sufferings.

On the 13th, the cold increased exceedingly, and compelled us to remain for six days in the midst of a thick smoke which made us weep day and night, blinding us for a time. I felt very happy to offer

épaisse fumée, qui nous fit pleurer jour & nuit, & nous rendit aveugles pour un temps, j'eus bien de la joye à presenter à Nostre-Seigneur ces larmes, pour éteindre les flames de quelques ames du Purgatoire.

Le 21. apres avoir commencé les fatigues qu'il y a à marcher dans les neiges [98] par des forests épaisses, & sur des montagnes escarpées, nos chasseurs ayant tué un orignac, me firent voir son petit, qui n'estoit pas plus gros que le pouce. Apres avoir bien estudié toute l'anatomie de ce petit animal, j'admiray la sagesse du Createur, qui fçait renfermer dans un si petit espace, tant de parties differentes, & si bien arrangées pour leurs fonctions: S'il eust esté plus grand, il eut remedié à la faim qui nous pressoit & qui jusqu'au premier jour de Decembre, ne nous a pas moins donné de peine que le froid & la fumée. Je vous avoüe, qu'il y a bien à souffrir dans cette forte de vie, mais aussi les faveurs que Dieu repand alors dans l'ame de ses serviteurs, adoucissent bien ces amertumes; mais ce qui me console le plus, c'est de voir l'affection que nos Sauvages ont pour la priere, laquelle mesme ils inspirent à leurs enfans, car ces petits innocens ne manquent point tous les jours, si-tost qu'ils sont levez, de venir à moy, pour apprendre les prieres & le catechisme, en quoy les journées me semblent bien courtes, & pendant le silence de la nuit, lorsque nos Sauvages [99] cessent de chanter & de parler, & les enfans de crier ou de pleurer, j'ay le loisir de m'entretenir avec Nostre-Seigneur au milieu de ces solitudes.

Ce fut la qu'une famille chrestienne de Sauvages nommez Esquimaux, vint nous joindre ayant quitté leurs Compatriotes qui sont, disent-ils, si brutaux,



those tears to Our Lord for extinguishing the flames of some souls in Purgatory.

On the 21st, after we had begun the fatigues of a journey through the snow, [98] threading dense forests and climbing steep mountains, our hunters killed a moose; they showed me her fawn, which was no bigger than one's thumb. After studying carefully the entire anatomy of this little animal, I was struck with admiration for the wisdom of the Creator, who can enclose in so small a compass so many different parts, all so well adapted to their functions. Had the creature been larger it would have relieved the hunger that beset us, and, until the first day of December, caused us no less suffering than the cold and smoke. I confess to you that there is much to endure in this kind of life; but, on the other hand, the spiritual favors that God then lavishes upon his servants greatly mitigate these bitter experiences. What gives me the most consolation, however, is to see the fondness that our Savages have for prayer, which they even inspire in their children; for those little innocents fail not, every day as soon as they are up, to come to me to learn the prayers and catechism—a work for which the days seem to me short indeed. And during the silence of the night, when our Savages [99] cease their singing and talking, and the children their crying and weeping, I have leisure to commune with Our Lord amid these solitudes.

At this point a Christian family of the Savages called Esquimaux came to join us, having left their Compatriots,—who are, they say, so brutal as to cause those who receive Baptism to be strangled. As we were proceeding all together through the

qu'ils font eſtrangler ceux qui reçoivent le Baptême; comme nous marchions tous enfemble par les bois & par les montagnes, je rencontray en mon chemin, une pauvre fille malade, qui me fit compaſſion, & quoy que j'euffe affez de peine à me porter, Dieu me donna affez de force pour charger ſur mes eſpaules, le fardeau qu'elle portoit, & l'aider par ce moyen à ſe rendre au giſte. Cet acte de charité, outre la conſolation interieure que j'en receus, m'obtint peut-eſtre de Dieu une grace remarquable, car il me preſerva d'un danger bien grand, m'eſtant par mégarde, jetté dans un trou qui ſe trouva ſous les neiges au milieu des glaces de la riviere, où du moins je devois avoir une jambe rompuë.

Ce fut vers ce temps que nous celebrâmes avec toute la ſolemnité poſſible la [100] Feſte de l'Immaculée Conception, où les Confeſſions, les Cōmunions, les cantiques Spirituels, & les autres devotions que nos Sauvages pratiquerent pendant toute cette journée, furent ſans doute bien agreables à la ſainte Vierge, qui ſe voyoit ainſi honorée dans des lieux ſi affreux, & par des Barbares ſi zelez pour ſa gloire.

Cependant nous continuons noſtre route, qui n'eſt marquée que par celle des originaux, ſur les piſtes deſquels on marche tant qu'on peut, pour avoir de quoy vivre, c'eſt ce qui nous engage en des chemins facheux, ou j'enfonce bien des fois dans la neige juſqu'à la ceinture, mais la peine eſt de ſ'en retirer: Apres avoir ainſi marché pluſieurs jours inutilement, & bien affamez; enfin le bon Dieu, qui a pitié de ſes ſerviteurs dans leur neceſſité, nous fit tomber ſur deux elans & ſur quatre caſtors; cela arriva bien à propos pour la veille de Noel, que nos Sauvages

woods and mountains, I encountered a poor sick girl on my way, who excited my pity; and although I had difficulty enough in dragging myself along, God gave me sufficient strength to take on my shoulders the burden she was carrying, and thus help her gain a place of shelter. This deed of charity, besides the inner consolation I received from it, perhaps gained for me a remarkable favor from God; for he rescued me from a very serious danger when I had inadvertently plunged into a hole beneath the snow, in the midst of the ice that covered the river,—where I was likely to have a leg broken, at least.

About this time, we celebrated with all possible solemnity the [100] Feast of the Immaculate Conception,—in which the Confessions, Communions, Spiritual songs, and other devotions performed by our Savages during that entire day, were doubtless most acceptable to the blessed Virgin, who saw herself thus honored in regions so forbidding, and by Barbarians so zealous for her glory.

Meanwhile, we continued on our way, which was indicated only by moose-tracks; we directed our course by these as far as possible, for the sake of procuring provisions. Thus it was that we became involved in difficult paths, where I often sank in the snow up to my waist, the difficulty being to extricate myself again. After we had thus journeyed a number of days to no purpose, and in dire hunger, at length the good God, who takes pity on his servants in their necessities, led us to encounter two elks and four beavers. This occurred most seasonably for the day preceding Christmas, when our Savages used the time in preparing for the great Festival,—being unwilling, from a feeling of reverence, to go

employèrent à se preparer à la grande Feste, ne voulant pas par respect, aller ce jour-là à la chasse, & gardant le jeune de l'Eglise, nonobstant les jeunes qui avoient precedé. Toute la nuit & le jour suivant [101] furent employez en devotions telles, que je ne doute point que les Anges tutelaires de ces forets n'en foient ravis; celles d'un jeune homme, & d'une jeune fille, qui firent à la Messe de minuit leurs premieres communions, ne me donnerent pas peu de consolation.

Le fils de mon hôte, étant pour lors tombé malade, me donna un nouveau sujet d'exercer la patience, c'étoit un enfant de six ans, qui m'aymoit comme son Pere, & pour qui j'avois des tendresses bien grandes: Il venoit tous les iours matin & soir, me trouver pour estre instruit, même pendant sa maladie, & lors qu'il estoit à l'extrémité: Je tachay de faire en son endroit l'office de Medecin & de Pere, mais tous mes remedes furent inutiles, & il semble que Dieu voulut faire tomber la mort de ce petit Ange dans l'Octave des Innocens, afin qu'il allat au Ciel augmenter leur nombre, ses parens en furent touchez plus qu'on ne peut s'imaginer, cependant dans la ferme creance qu'ils avoient, qu'il estoit dans le Paradis, ils ne cessoient de l'invoquer, & apres que nous l'eufmes mis en terre avec les ceremonies [102] de l'Eglise, qui consolerent beaucoup tous nos Sauvages, avant que de partir de ce lieu, le pere de l'enfant fut se mettre à genoux sur son tombeau, pour se recommander à luy, & le prier de luy tenir deormais lieu de Pere.

La faim nous obligeant enfin de nous mettre en chemin, il fallut marcher par des lieux extremement

hunting on that day; and observing the fast of the Church, despite the fasts that had gone before. The whole night and the following day [101] were spent in devotions such as, I doubt not, delighted the guardian Angels of those forests. The devotions of a young man and a young girl, who received their first communion at the midnight Mass, gave me no little consolation.

My host's son, who fell ill at that time, afforded me a new occasion for practicing patience. He was a child of six, who loved me like a Father, and for whom I felt a very tender affection. He came to me to be instructed every day, morning and evening,—even during his sickness, and when he was critically ill. I tried to perform toward him the duties of Physician and of Father, but all my remedies were of no avail; and it seems to have been God's will to let that little Angel's death fall in the Week of the Innocents, so that he might go and swell their number in Heaven. His parents were more deeply affected than can be imagined. Nevertheless, in their firm belief that he was in Paradise, they invoked him without ceasing; and, after we had buried him with the ceremonies [102] of the Church, which afforded all our Savages great consolation, the child's father, before leaving the spot, went and knelt on his grave, commending himself to the child and entreating him to hold thenceforth the place of Father to him.

Hunger finally forcing us to resume our journey, we were compelled to make our way over some very rough places, climbing mountains and then descending them,—which is accomplished only with much difficulty when they are covered with snow. We were also obliged to cross lakes, where the water



rudes, grimper sur des montagnes, & puis les descendre, ce qui ne se fait que bien difficilement, quand elles sont couvertes de neiges, il nous fallut aussi traverser des lacs où l'eau de la pluie des trois iours precedens, nous donnoit bien de l'exercice, parce qu'elle passoit par dessus nos raquettes, & nous venoit jusqu'à my-jambes; Enfin il fallut essuyer un vent froid qui se leva, & qui nous mit en grand danger d'avoir le visage, les pieds & les mains gelées: toutes ces fatigues abbattent beaucoup les forces d'un Missionnaire, qui n'a pas presque mangé avant que de partir, non plus que les autres de la compagnie: mais le plus rude de ces travaux, c'est sur le soir, le temps de trois ou quatre heures qu'on employe à se cabanner, avant [103] que d'avoir du feu: ce n'est pas une petite consolation de joindre ces fieurs & ces froids, aux fieurs & aux froids que Nostre-Seigneur a bien voulu souffrir pour nostre amour. Voilà comme se passa tout le mois de Janvier.

Un des iours de ce mois, c'estoit un Vendredy, nous trouvans plus pressés de la faim, nous conjurâmes Nostre-Seigneur par ses sacrées playes d'avoir pitié de nous: nos prieres ne luy furent pas desagréables, car ce iour-là même, il nous donna en fort peu de temps, cinq castors, qui servirent à reparer nos forces, & à nous mettre en estat de supporter de nouveaux travaux en continuant nostre voyage; où passant par dessus une riviere, la glace manqua sous moy, & j'y aurois achevé mon sacrifice, si cet endroit se fut trouvé un peu plus profond.

Pour vous raconter ce qui s'est passé pendant les trois derniers mois d'Hyver, il faudroit repeter tout ce qui nous est arrivé pendant les trois qui ont

left by the rain of the three days preceding gave us much trouble, since it came up over our snowshoes and even half-way to our knees. Finally, we had to endure a cold wind that sprang up and put us in great danger of having our faces, feet, and hands frozen. All these hardships greatly weaken the strength of a Missionary who, like the others of his party, has eaten hardly a morsel before starting. But the severest of these sufferings comes toward evening, in the three or four hours devoted to erecting cabins, before [103] there is any fire. It is no little consolation to join these sweats and chills to those which Our Lord was pleased to suffer for love of us. Thus the whole month of January was passed.

One day in that month,—it was a Friday,—being unusually pressed with hunger, we besought Our Lord by his sacred wounds to take pity on us. Our prayers were not displeasing to him; for on that very day he gave us, within a very short time, five beavers which served to restore our strength and prepare us for undergoing fresh hardships as we continued our journey. Here it was that, as we were crossing a river, the ice gave way under me; and I would have completed my sacrifice, had the water there been a little deeper.

To tell you what occurred during the last three months of Winter would require a repetition of all that befell us during the three preceding. Our route was, indeed, a different one, but we experienced the same difficulties. The month of February was the severest [104] as to temperature; but that of March seemed to us the most troublesome, on account of the smoke. We passed the former in scarcity, but in

precedé: Nous avons bien tenu des routes differentes, mais nous y avons eu les memes peines. Le mois de Fevrier a esté le plus rude [104] pour le froid, mais celui de Mars nous a semblé le plus importun pour la fumée; Nous avons passé le premier dans la difette, & le second dans l'abondance des originaux, que Dieu sembloit conduire comme par la main dans nostre cabane, bien plus qu'en celle des autres, & j'ay jugé que sa bonté infinie a voulu recompenser par ce petit foulagement temporel, la fidelité que nos Sauvages ont constamment gardée pour les prieres & pour le saint sacrifice de la Messe, que j'ay celebré tous les jours dans leur cabane.

C'est pendant ces deux mois, que nous avons ressenty par deux fois un tremble-terre assez moderé, mais qui est la continuation de celui qui commença si violemment dans tout le Canada en l'année 1662. & qui n'a point cessé du depuis en ces quartiers du Nord, quoy que comme j'ay dit, il ne se fasse sentir que fort peu, & de temps en temps seulement.

Enfin, pour ne pas user de redite toutes nos routes, qui n'ont esté que par des chemins tous semez de Croix, se terminerent bien à propos à un lac qui porte le [105] nom de la Croix, parce qu'il en forme tres-parfaitement la figure: afin de luy faire porter encore plus justement ce beau nom, nous plantâmes aux environs beaucoup de Croix, en memoire de celles que nous y avions souffertes pour y arriver.

Ce fut encore une providence de Dieu, qui nous avoit destiné les quartiers de ce Lac de la Croix, pour faire observer à nos Sauvages les saintes Ceremonies de l'adoration de la Croix. On s'estonnera peut-estre que pour bien celebrer les plus augustes Mysteres

the latter enjoyed an abundance of moose, which God seemed to lead with his own hand into our cabin, much oftener than into that of the others; and I concluded that, in his infinite goodness, he wished to reward, by that little temporal succor, the faithfulness with which our Savages constantly attended prayers and the holy sacrifice of the Mass, which I celebrated daily in their cabin.

In the course of these two months we twice felt an earthquake,—a rather moderate one, but the continuation of that which began with such violence throughout all Canada in the year 1662, and which has not yet ceased in these regions of the North, although, as I said, it is felt but very slightly and only occasionally.

At length—to avoid repetition—all our journeyings, which were made only by paths all strewn with Crosses, came to an end very fittingly at a lake bearing the [105] name of the Cross, from its having the perfect shape of one. To make it bear that beautiful name for a still better reason, we planted many Crosses in its neighborhood, in memory of those which we had suffered in reaching it.

It was also a providence of God that assigned us the region of this Lake de la Croix for making our Savages observe the holy Ceremonies of the adoration of the Cross. It will perhaps excite astonishment that, for the due celebration of the most august Mysteries of our Religion, we were able to find room in a poor cabin for all that conformity to the Church during Holy Week requires. We accomplished it, however, in order to bring our winter to a happy end, and to consecrate those Rocks and Mountains by all that we possess that is holiest and most worthy

de nostre Religion, nous ayons pû renfermer dans une pauvre cabane tout ce qui est neceffaire pour se conformer à l'Eglise pendant la Semaine-Sainte: Nous le fîmes pourtant, pour bien terminer nostre hyvernement, & pour consacrer ces Rochers, & ces Montagnes, par ce que nous avons de plus faint & de plus venerable. Le Jeudy, le Vendredy, & le Samedy Saint, firent de nos forests une Eglise, & de nostre cabane une fainte Chapelle, où fort peu des ceremonies, qui se pratiquent en ce temps, par les Chrestiens, furent obmises par [106] nos Sauvages; sur tout ils traitterent avec un grand respect, & un religieux silence la cabanne ou reposoit le faint Sacrement, pendant la nuit du Jeudy au Vendredy, & l'on ne cessa point dans ce profond desert, d'honorer cet auguste Myftere par des prieres continuelles, que les tenebres de la nuit n'interrompirent pas.

Il est vray que par tout où nous avons passé, nos Sauvages sembloient fantifier cette barbarie par leurs communions, & par une vie aussi innocente, & aussi fainte pour leur estat, que celle que menent les Anachorettes dans leur folitude; mais ils ont voulu mettre le comble à leur pieté, au S. Jour de Pâques, avant que de quitter les bois, pour me faire oublier par de si devots exercices, toutes les fatigues que j'avois eues avec eux pendant tout cet Hyver.

Ce fut donc apres ces Fêtes que nous montâmes sur le Saguenay, le 16. de May 1672. & dès le lendemain nous revîmes avec joye Tadouffac, que nous avions quitté six mois auparavant. C'estoit le temps d'entreprendre la Mission des Papinachiois, [107] pour laquelle Nostre-Seigneur m'avoit conservé assez de forces. C'est à 30. lieues au deffous de Tadouffac, &



of veneration. Thursday, Friday, and Saturday, of Holy week, converted our forests into a Church, and our cabin into a consecrated Chapel, where very few of the ceremonies observed at this time by Christians were omitted by [106] our Savages. Above all, they showed profound respect for, and maintained a religious silence in, the cabin in which the blessed Sacrament was placed during the night between Thursday and Friday; and in that utter desert this august Mystery was honored without ceasing, in continual prayers which suffered no interruption from the darkness of the night.

Truly, wherever we went, our Savages seemed to sanctify this barbarous region by their communions, and by a life as innocent and holy, for their condition, as that led by Anchorites in their solitude; but they determined to crown their piety on Holy Easter Day, before leaving the woods,—in order, by such devout exercises, to make me forget all the hardships that I had suffered with them throughout that Winter.

After this Festival, accordingly, we ascended to the Saguenay, reaching it on the 16th of May, 1672; and on the following day we joyfully beheld once more Tadoussac, which we had left six months before. It was the season for undertaking the Mission to the Papinachiois, [107] for which Our Lord had left me sufficient strength. Its situation is 30 leagues below Tadoussac, and I reached it safely, at the time when the Savages were arriving there from the depths of the woods to carry on their petty trading with the French.

I gave the necessary instruction to a number of those poor people, who had never seen us before,—baptizing 13 of their children, and administering to

je m'y trouvay heureusement au temps que ces Sauvages y abordent du fond des bois, pour y faire leur petit commerce avec les François.

Je donnay les instructions necessaires à plusieurs de ces pauvres gens, qui ne nous avoient encor jamais veus; je baptisay 13. de leurs enfans, & administray aux Adultes les autres Sacremens dont ils estoient capables.

La bonté Divine me parut bien admirable pour le salut de deux femmes âgées de 80. ans, qui avoient autrefois esté baptisées par le feu Pere le Jeune, & n'avoient point veu depuis ce temps-là aucun Missionnaire: L'innocence & la pureté de vie qu'elles ont gardée dans leurs forests pendant tant d'années, a fans doute merité la grace que Dieu leur a faite, de se trouver icy avant que de mourir, pour se preparer à cet important passage de l'eternité.

Voilà, mon R. Pere, l'abbregé de ce qui s'est passé pendant mon hyvernement, [108] la grande grace que je vous demande, est de m'accorder le mesme bonheur pour l'Hyver prochain, pendant lequel j'espere que Dieu me donnera le courage de reparer, par de nouvelles souffrances, les fautes que j'ay pû faire pendant celui-cy. Espérant cette faveur de V. R. je luy feray toute ma vie, &c.

the Adults the other Sacraments for which they were prepared.

God's goodness appeared to me most admirable in the salvation of two women, 80 years of age, who had formerly been baptized by the late Father le Jeune, and had not seen a single Missionary since then. The innocence and purity of life maintained by them in their forests for so many years, undoubtedly won for them the grace that God showed them in causing their visit here, before dying, for the purpose of preparing for that important passage to eternity.

Here ends, my Reverend Father, my brief account of what occurred during my winter campaign. [108] The great favor that I ask of you is to grant me the same happiness next Winter,—when, I hope, God will give me the courage to make amends, by fresh sufferings, for the errors that I may have committed this season. Hoping for that favor from Your Reverence, I am, as long as I live, etc.

## [109] De la Mission des Outaouacs.

## CHAPITRE I.

PLUS de trois cens baptêmes conferez depuis un an, plus de vingt-cinq Nations éclairées des lumieres de l'Evangile, un bon nombre de malades reſtablis en ſanté d'une façon tres-extraordinaire, des Eglifes dreſſées & des Croix plantées au milieu de l'idolatrie, la Foy portée bien loin vers le Nord & vers le Midy, donnent ſujet de louer Dieu des benediſtions qu'il continuë de verſer abondamment ſur les Miſſions des Outaouïacs.

L'an paſſé l'on donna au public la Carte des Lacs & des Terres, ſur leſquelles ces Miſſions ſont placées; nous avons jugé à propos de la faire encore paroître cette année, pour contenter la curioſité de ceux qui ne l'ont pas veuë, & pour diſtinguer quelques nouvelles Miſſions, qui ſont eſtablies depuis peu en ce païs-là, [110] comme entr'autres celle de S. François Xavier, placée tout de nouveau ſur la riviere qui ſe décharge dans la baye des Puans, à deux lieuës de ſon emboucheure; & celle de la Miſſion des Apoſtres, ſur les coſtes du Nord du Lac Huron. Le P. Henry Nouvel, qui eſt Superieur de toutes ces Miſſions des Outaouïacs, a eu ſoin de celle-cy en particulier, & nous décrit ce qui ſ'y eſt paſſé en ces termes.

[109] Of the Mission to the Outaouacs.

## CHAPTER I.

**M**ORE than three hundred baptisms conferred in one year; more than twenty-five Nations illumined by the light of the Gospel; many sick persons restored to health in a very extraordinary manner; Churches erected and Crosses planted in the midst of idolatry; the Faith borne far to the North and South,—these things give us reason to praise God for the blessings that he continues to pour in abundance upon the Outaouac Missions.

Last year, we published a Map of the Lakes and Territories where these Missions are situated. We have thought best to republish it this year, in order to satisfy the curiosity of those who have not seen it,<sup>4</sup> and to designate some new Missions recently planted in that country,—[110] as, for example, that of St. François Xavier, very lately established on the river emptying into the bay des Puans, two leagues from its mouth; and the Mission of the Apostles, on the Northern coast bordering Lake Huron. Father Henry Nouvel, Superior of all these Outaouac Missions, has had especial charge of the latter, and thus describes what has occurred there.



## CHAPITRE II.

DE LA MISSION DES APOSTRES DANS LE LAC DES  
HURONS.

**J**E partis de sainte Marie du Sault, dit le Pere, le 26. Octobre 1671. pour aller prendre mon quartier d'Hyver chez les Amikoués, où je n'arrivay qu'après 18. jours de marche, j'eus la consolation en chemin de baptiser 4. petits enfans, & d'instruire leurs parens, qui m'escouterent bien volontiers.

Le mauvais temps, & les vents contraires nous ayant obligez de nous refugier dans diverses Isles, je ne pûs me rendre à [III] celle d'Ekaentouton, que le 6. de Novembre. J'y fis une Mission en passant, & y baptisay sept enfans; c'est là que je vis ce bon Sauvage nommé Louïs, qui peut passer pour le miracle de ce Christianisme; car ce n'est pas une petite merveille de voir un barbare, qui depuis plusieurs années demeure ferme dans la resolution qu'il a prise de passer le reste de ses jours dans le Celibat, n'ayant que cette veuë de se rendre plus agreable à Dieu, par ce genre de vie, qui est inouïy parmy les Sauvages. J'ay esté ravy de voir le respect que les jeunes gens de la Nation ont pour luy, & le soin qu'il prend de disposer un esclave à recevoir le Baptême au Printemps prochain: après luy avoir donné la sainte Communion, je l'ay laissé plein de confiance & de resolution pour perseverer, s'appuyant sur les forces que luy donne le Sacrement de Confirmation,

## CHAPTER II.

OF THE MISSION OF THE APOSTLES ON THE LAKE OF  
THE HURONS.

“ON the 26th of October, 1671,” — says the Father,—“ I set out from sainte Marie du Sault to go and take up my Winter quarters in the country of the Amikoués, where I arrived only after 18 days’ journeying,—having had the consolation on the way to baptize 4 little children, and to instruct their parents, who heard me very willingly.

“ The bad weather and contrary winds forcing us to take refuge in various Islands, I could not reach [111] that of Ekaentouton before the 6th of November. I served as Missionary there, in passing, and baptized seven children. It was there that I saw that good Savage named Louis, who may be regarded as the miracle of this part of Christendom; for it is no small wonder to see a barbarian who for several years has stood firm in his resolve to spend the remainder of his days in Celibacy,—his sole object being to render himself more acceptable to God by this mode of life, which is unheard-of among the Savages. I was delighted to see the respect shown him by the young people of his Nation, and the care taken by him to prepare a slave for receiving Baptism in the following Spring. After giving him holy Communion, I left him full of trust and resolution to persevere, relying on the strength given him by

qu'il a reçu des mains de Monseigneur nostre Eveſque.

Eſtant party d'Ekaentouton le 8. Novembre, & ayant eſté arreſté 2. jours, ſur une pointe de rocher par les vents contraires; enfin je me rendis au lieu où je [112] devois paſſer l'Hyver avec les Amicoüés, qui ſont les Sauvages, appelez la Nation du Caſtor. Je donnay commencement à cette Miſſion par le Baptême de 14. petits enfans, le jour de la Preſentation de la ſainte Vierge, à laquelle je preſentay ces premiers fruits de ma Miſſion.

Noſtre petite Chapelle fut bien-toſt dreſſée, & enfuite comme conſacrée par le Baptême d'une pauvre vieille, à qui la ſanté du corps fut renduë avec la vie de l'ame, par les merites de la ſainte Vierge, & de ſaint François Xavier, à qui elle ſ'eſtoit recommandée.

Peu après cinq petits enfans reçurent dans le meſme lieu le ſaint Baptême, avec toutes les ceremonies de l'Egliſe.

Le Diable envieux du bien que cette Miſſion commençoit de faire, & de l'honneur que j'avois fait rendre à Jeſus-Chriſt par nos Sauvages la nuit de Noël, s'efforça d'en troubler la ſolennité par des ceremonies ſuperſtitieuſes, que nous apellons jongleries, dont ces barbares ſe ſervent pour rendre la ſanté aux malades. Un de nos bons Chreſtiens eſtant reduit à l'extremité par une tres-dangereuſe maladie, [113] les infideles ſ'affemblèrent en grand nombre dans ſa cabane, & employerent tout ce qu'ils ſçavoient de ſuperſtitions pour le reſtablir en ſanté: J'en eus nouvelles, & auſſi-toſt ie me tranſportay dans cette cabane, où ie trouvay tout ce monde bien occupé à cette impiété, ie m'approche du malade, ie le

the Sacrament of Confirmation, which he had received at the hands of Monseigneur our Bishop.

“ Leaving Ekaentouton November 8th, and being detained 2 days on a rocky point by head-winds, at last I reached the place where I [112] was to pass the Winter with the Amicoués, the Savages known as the Beaver Nation. I began this Mission by Baptizing 14 little children, on the day of the Presentation of the blessed Virgin, to whom I offered those first fruits of my Mission.

“ Our little Chapel was soon erected, and was then consecrated, in a certain sense, by the Baptism of a poor old woman; health of body was restored to her with life of the soul, by the merits of the blessed Virgin and of saint Francis Xavier, to whom she had commended herself.

“ Soon afterward, in the same place, five little children received holy Baptism with all the ceremonies of the Church.

“ The Devil, envious of the good that this Mission was beginning to do, and of the honor I had caused our Savages to pay to Jesus Christ on Christmas night, strove to disturb the solemnity of that occasion by certain superstitious ceremonies which we call jugglery, and which these barbarians employ for restoring the sick to health. One of our good Christians being reduced to a critical state by a very dangerous illness, [113] a large number of infidels assembled in his cabin, and employed all the superstitious rites known to them, to restore him to health. Being informed of this, I repaired at once to that cabin, where I found the entire company very intent on this act of impiety. I approached the sick man, wrought his reconciliation with God by the Sacra-

reconcilie à Dieu, au milieu de cette foule, par le Sacrement de Penitence, & demeure toujours auprès de luy, dans la resolution de tout souffrir plustost que de permettre qu'on enlevast la brebis d'entre les bras de son Pasteur: Ces barbares voyant leurs Jongleries interrompuës, se fachent, me menacent, & me commandent arrogamment de fortir, pour leur laisser achever ce qu'ils avoient commencé, je tins ferme, & leur dis que ce malade m'appartenoit, parce qu'il estoit Chrestien, & que ie ne l'abandonerois iamais: Un de ces furieux, plus insolent que les autres, voulut user de la force pour me mettre dehors, ie resistay, les autres se ioignent à luy, & m'entraiment avec violence, & comme la fureur estoit iointe à la force, ils ne purent pas me mettre hors de la cabane, [114] sans me laisser sur le vifage des marques de leur colere; i'estois plus ravy de porter ces playes, que s'ils m'eussent donné un empire, & la satisfaction qu'ils me firent par apres en reconnoissant leur faute, & m'en demandant pardon, ne me fut pas si agreable que les coups que i'avois receus, me fouvénant de la ioye qu'avoient les Apostres, quand ils estoient trouvez dignes de souffrir des ignominies, pour le nom de Jesus-Christ.

Le succez que Dieu me donna sur un Jongleur fut encore plus éclatant, ie l'alloyis attaquer de nuit, lorsqu'il se mettoit en devoir de pratiquer ses superstitions, pour deviner quelle estoit la cause de la mort de deux enfans decedez peu auparavant; car tant s'en faut qu'il y pust reüssir, qu'au contraire, l'auteur de cette Jonglerie ayant veu sa femme tomber malade, & s'estant estonné que Dieu luy eust rendu soudainement la santé par le moyen de la priere,



ment of Penance, in the midst of that crowd, and remained constantly at his side,—resolved to suffer anything, rather than allow the sheep to be snatched from his Pastor's arms. Those barbarians, seeing their Jugglery interrupted, grew angry, threatened me, and haughtily bade me withdraw and let them finish what they had begun. I stood firm, and told them that the sick man belonged to me, because he was a Christian; and that I would never forsake him. One of those madmen, more insolent than the others, determined to use force in ejecting me; I resisted, the rest joined him, and they dragged me out with violence; and, as rage was added to force, they could not eject me from the cabin [114] without leaving marks of their anger on my face. I was more delighted to bear those wounds than if they had given me an empire; and the atonement that they rendered me afterward, in acknowledging their error and asking my forgiveness, gave me less pleasure than did the blows that I had received,—reminding me, as they did, of the joy felt by the Apostles when they were found worthy of suffering ignominy for Jesus Christ's sake.

“ The success that God granted me in the case of a Juggler was still more signal. I went to assail him at night, when he made it a point to perform his superstitious rites in order to divine the cause of the death of two children recently deceased. Now so far was he from succeeding that, on the contrary,—seeing his wife fall ill, and being astonished that God should so suddenly restore her by means of prayer,—the author of that Jugglery acknowledged his error; and with his own hands made, at my bidding, a fine large Cross, which we erected

reconnut sa faute, & fit luy mefme une belle & grande Croix, par l'ordre que ie luy en donnay, que nous elevâmes avec grande ceremonie, pour estre deormais l'obiet de la veneration [115] de ces Peuples, & pour augmenter le triomphe de la Croix fur l'idolatrie; ie baptifay en mefme temps cette vieille femme, à qui Dieu avoit rendu la fanté par les interceffions de faint François Xavier, & avec elle deux de fes petites filles, defia affez âgées, lesquelles s'estoient renduës dignes de cette grace par l'innocence de leur vie, par leur pieté, & par le foin extraordinaire qu'elles ont eu de fe faire inftruire en nos Myfteres.

Il fallut terminer cette ceremonie par le Bapteme d'un enfant de deux iours, afin de pouvoir offrir à N. S. des eftrennes de tous les âges en ce premier iour de l'année 1672.

Je ne fus pas long-temps fans reprendre ce faint employ. Dés le 6. iour de Janvier, quatre filles bien inftruites dans les chofes de la Foy, receurent le Bapteme, puis un homme fait, & enfuite un enfant; après quoy, ayant entrepris d'aller faire Miffion aux Nipiffiriniens, toutes les fatigues d'un chemin tres-rude furent effuyées par la pieté de la plupart de ces pauvres Sauvages, mais bien plus par le Bapteme de neuf enfans, dont deux n'attendoient [116] que ce paffe-port pour estre receus au Ciel, eftant mort deux jours après avoir efté admis dans l'Eglife.

Cette Miffion fut fuivie d'une autre que j'entrepris vers les Outaouiacs d'Ekaentouton, où Dieu me fit trouver trois enfans à baptifer, l'un defquels mourut trois jours après, & fut reçu au Ciel.

Ce n'estoit qu'une entrée pour le Bapteme d'un

with much ceremony, to be henceforth the object of [115] these People's veneration, and to increase the triumph of the Cross over idolatry. At the same time, I baptized that old woman whom God had restored to health at saint Francis Xavier's intercession; together with two little girls of hers, already considerably beyond infancy, who had shown themselves worthy of this grace by the innocence of their lives, their piety, and the unusual pains they had taken to become instructed in our Mysteries.

"In concluding this ceremony, I was called upon to Baptize a baby two days old,—that we might be enabled to make Our Lord a new-year's present of people of all ages on that first day of the year 1672.

"It was not long before I resumed this holy occupation. On the 6th day of January, four girls, instructed in matters of the Faith, received Baptism, then a grown man, and next a child. After that, having undertaken to go on a Mission to the Nipissiriniens, I felt all the fatigues of a very rough journey removed by the piety shown by most of those poor Savages; and especially by the Baptism of nine children, two of whom were only waiting [116] for this passport to be received into Heaven,—dying two days after having been admitted into the Church.

"This Mission was followed by another that I undertook to the Outaouacs of Ekaentouton, where God made me find three children to baptize,—one of whom died three days later, and was taken up into Heaven.

"That was merely preliminary to the Baptism of a young man of twenty years, a child of eight, two young married men, three young girls of fifteen or

jeune homme de vingt ans, d'un enfant de huit ans, de deux jeunes hommes mariez, de trois jeunes filles de quinze à feize ans, de six jeunes garçons de douze à quatorze ans, & de deux veuves les plus confiderables de toute la Nation; c'est le choix que je fis parmy les Catechumenes, n'admettant à ce Sacrement, que les plus fervens, les mieux instruits, & les plus confians dans la pratique de la vertu.

Vers ce mefme temps, je fis diverfes courfes fur les glaces pour chercher la brebis égarée, j'y trouvay à donner le Bapteme à cinq enfans, & à un jeune homme malade, pour le falut duquel la Providence a eu les yeux plus ouverts que moy, parce que l'ayant baptifé par [117] mégarde, non pas avec de l'eau naturelle, mais avec une certaine liqueur qui coule des arbres vers la fin de l'Hyver, qu'on appelle eau d'Erable, que je prenois pour de l'eau naturelle, je reconnus mon erreur lorfque voulant donner à ce malade quelque prife de Theriaque, je demanday de l'eau d'erable, qui eftant naturellement fucrée, eft plus propre à cet effet, on me prefenta de la mefme liqueur dont je m'étois fervy pour le baptifer, ce qui m'obligea à reparer cette faute heureufement peu auparavant fa mort.

Le Printemps s'approchant, il fallut fonger à mettre fin à mon hyvernement, pour retourner au Sault, nos Chreftiens fe voulant confoler de mon abfence, firent une grande Croix & me prièrent de les affifter, lorfqu'ils la planteroient au milieu de leurs Champs, ce qui fut fait avec bien de la devotion, chantans en leur langue le *Vexilla*, pendant que ce bois adorable s'élevoit en haut, & ils me promirent que tous les iours ils ne manqueroient pas de venir

sixteen, six lads from twelve to fourteen years old, and two widows, the foremost women of the entire Nation. Such was my choice from among the Catechumens, admitting to this Sacrament only the most fervent, the best instructed, and the most constant in the practice of virtue.

“About the same time, I made various excursions on the ice in quest of stray sheep,—finding five children to Baptize, and a sick young man, for whose salvation Providence was more watchful than I. For, having inadvertently baptized him, [117] not with natural water, but with a certain liquor that runs from the trees toward the end of Winter, and which is known as ‘Maple-water,’ which I took for natural water, I discovered my mistake when, wishing to give this patient a dose of Theriac, I asked for some maple-water,—which, being naturally sweet, is more suitable for such a purpose. I was given some of the same liquor that I had used in baptizing him, and was thus obliged to repair that error,—happily, a little before his death.

“With the approach of Spring, I was forced to think about closing my winter’s work and returning to the Sault. Our Christians, seeking consolation for my absence, made a large Cross, and begged me to assist them when they planted it in the midst of their Fields. This ceremony was performed with much devotion, the *Vexilla* being sung in their language while that adorable wood was being raised aloft; and they promised me that they would come daily, without fail, and pay their homage to this triumphant Standard of the King [118] of Heaven and Earth.

“I was obliged, then, to my regret, to leave these





rendre leur hommage à ce triomphant Estendard du Roy [118] du Ciel & de la Terre.

Il me fallut donc quitter à regret ces bons Neophites, après avoir baptisé plusieurs de leurs enfans, & pour ne pas perdre mon temps en m'en retournant, ie passay par Missifak, où ie fis neuf Baptêmes, & y exerçay les fonctions de Missionnaire, autant que le peu de temps que i'avois à rester parmy eux, me le put permettre.

Avant que de finir ce recit, ie dois cette reconnoissance à la memoire du Pere Jean de Brebeuf, qui a autrefois consacré une partie de ce Lac par ses travaux, & qui a donné sa vie pour Jesus-Christ, par la plus horrible de toutes les cruautéz des Iroquois, ie luy dois, dis-je, cette reconnoissance, de publier quelques merveilles que Dieu a voulu operer envers nos Sauvages par ses merites; ie n'en rapporteray que trois qui me paroissent considerables.

Un enfant se trouvant si malade que tous les remedes estoient sans effet, ses parens s'aviserent d'y employer les Jongleurs, mais voyant que le mal alloit toujours s'augmentant, ils eurent une meilleure [119] pensée, qui fut de me presenter leur enfant; je le vis, mais il estoit si mal que je ne crus pas qu'aucun remede humain pût le delivrer; je recommanday donc aux parens d'avoir recours à Nostre-Seigneur, qui se laisseroit flechir par les intercessions d'un de ses serviteurs, que la plupart des Sauvages avoient veu dans le país des Hurons, & je leur ordonnay ensuite d'apporter l'enfant en la Chapelle trois jours de suite, pour luy faire prendre un peu d'eau, dans laquelle j'avois trempé une Relique du Pere de Brebeuf, dès le second jour, il fut guery, & son Pere

good Neophytes, after baptizing many of their children; and not to waste my time on my return, I called at Missisak, where I conferred nine Baptisms, and discharged a Missionary's duties as far as was possible in the short time I could remain there.

“ Before concluding the present account, I owe this tribute to the memory of Father Jean de Brebeuf,— who years ago consecrated a part of this Lake by his labors, and gave his life for Jesus Christ, suffering the most horrible of all the cruelties practiced by the Iroquois,— I owe it as a tribute to his memory, I say, to make known some marvels that God was pleased to work upon our Savages by virtue of his merits. I will relate only three instances, which seem to me noteworthy.

“ A child being so ill that all remedies were ineffectual, its parents decided to call in the Juglers; but seeing that the ailment was growing constantly worse, they thought of a better [119] plan, which was to bring their child to me. I examined it, but so serious was its disease that I did not think any human remedy could save it. Accordingly, I advised the parents to have recourse to Our Lord, who would suffer himself to be moved by the intercession of one of his servants whom most of the Savages had seen in the country of the Hurons. I then bade them bring the child into the Chapel on three successive days, to let it take a little water in which I had dipped a Relic of Father de Brebeuf's. With the second day a cure was wrought, and the child's Father testified his joy in a public banquet that he gave to commemorate the occasion, after which he received Baptism.

“ A young woman who had been baptized some

en témoigna sa joye dans un festin public qu'il fit à cette occasion, & ensuite receut le Baptême.

Une jeune femme qui avoit esté baptisée il y a quelques années au Cap de la Magdelaine, fut surprise d'une grosse fièvre, qui la mettoit en grand danger, avec un petit enfant qu'elle allaitoit: Je fus la voir pour la consoler, & ayant trouvé qu'elle se portoit fort mal, après quelques prières que je luy fis faire, je luy donnay à boire un peu d'eau, où j'avois trempé ces mesmes Reliques; elle s'endormit là-dessus, [120] passant tout le jour dans ce doux sommeil, dès le lendemain elle se trouva entièrement guérie, & alla comme les autres femmes dans la forêt, pour en apporter sa charge de bois.

Une jeune Chrestienne, fille d'une mere idolatre, se vit affligée d'une facheuse fluxion sur un œil, & sur une joue, sa mere n'épargna ni remèdes ni Jongleries pour sa guérison, mais tout fut inutile. J'appelay la fille dans la Chapelle, je luy lavay l'œil & la iouë de la mesme eau dont i'ay parlé, & dès la première fois, elle se trouva parfaitement guérie de son mal.

Voilà, mon R. Pere, une partie de ce qui s'est passé pendant mon hyvernement de plus de six mois que i'ay employé à parcourir les Missions du Nord du Lac Huron, depuis sainte Marie du Sault iusqu'à Nipissing, c'est à dire plus de cent lieues, ie vous prie de m'aider à remercier Nostre Seigneur, des bontez qu'il a eues pendant tout ce temps-là pour les ouailles, & pour le Pasteur.

years before, at Cap de la Magdelaine, was seized with a violent fever, which endangered her life as well as that of her little one whom she was nursing. I went to see and comfort her; and, finding her exceedingly ill, I gave her, after making her say some prayers, a little water to drink, in which I had steeped the above-named Relics. Thereupon she fell asleep, [120] and passed the whole day in that sweet slumber. On the morrow she felt entirely cured, and went into the forest with the other women to fetch her load of wood.

“ A young Christian, the daughter of an idolatrous mother, was afflicted with a painful inflammation of one eye and a cheek. Her mother spared neither medicines nor Juggler’s arts to cure her, but all in vain. Calling the girl into the Chapel, I bathed her eye and cheek with the water already mentioned; and, with the first application, she was entirely cured of her ailment.

“ Such, my Reverend Father, is a part of what occurred during my winter campaign of more than six months, occupied in visiting the Missions of the North, around Lake Huron, from sainte Marie du Sault to Nipissing—that is, more than a hundred leagues. I pray you to help me give thanks to Our Lord for the goodness that he has shown, during all that period, to the flock and to the Pastor.”

## [121] CHAPITRE III.

## DE LA MISSION DE SAINTE MARIE DU SAULT.

**D**IEU a continué ses miséricordes sur cette Mission, qui conte depuis un an plus de cent quarante-cinq personnes baptisées dans une belle Eglise bastie depuis peu en ce pays-là, qui attire l'admiration, non seulement des Sauvages, mais aussi des François, qui la considèrent comme une chose assez surprenante, étant avancée comme elle est plus de quatre cent lieues dans les forêts.

Notre-Seigneur qui a voulu jeter les premiers fondemens de ce Christianisme par des signes extraordinaires, a eu la bonté de l'amplifier par les mêmes moyens, par lesquels il luy a donné naissance: Il a opéré des merveilles en tous les âges, pour faire voir que tous estoient appelés à son Royaume; nous n'en rapporterons que deux de chaque âge, qui suffiront pour faire voir que les miséricordes de Dieu s'étendent jusques icy.

[122] Dans l'âge le plus tendre, la première merveille qui arriva le 29. Octobre. 1671. fut telle. Plusieurs Sauvages ayant été baptisé tous ensemble en ce jour dédié au grand Protecteur de l'Eglise S. Michel, dont on donna le nom à un des baptisés, & celui de Gabriel à un autre, qui étoit un enfant de trois à quatre ans; cet enfant étoit tout moribond, & même durant les quatre iours, qui suivirent son baptême, il perdit tout sentiment; de sorte qu'on le



## [121] CHAPTER III.

## OF THE MISSION OF SAINTE MARIE DU SAULT.

GOD has continued his mercies toward this Mission, which, in the past year, shows more than a hundred and forty-five persons baptized,—in a fine Church, recently built in this country. It is an object of admiration, not only to the Savages, but also to the Frenchmen, who regard its appearance with considerable surprise,—situated as it is, on the frontier, more than four hundred leagues in the forests.

Our Lord, who was pleased to lay the first foundations of Christianity here by extraordinary signs, has had the goodness to enlarge it, by the same means through which he gave it birth. He has wrought wonders in people of all ages, to show that all were called to his Kingdom. We shall cite but two of each age, which will suffice to prove that God's mercies extend even to this place.

[122] In the tenderest age, the first marvel that occurred was the following, of October 29, 1671. A number of Savages had been baptized, all together, on that day, dedicated to the great Protector of the Church, St. Michael; his name was given to one of the baptized, and that of Gabriel to another, the latter being a child three or four years old. This child was at death's door, and he even lost all consciousness during the four days following his baptism, so that he was already regarded as dead,—when

tenoit desia pour mort, quand le Pere Gabriel Druillettes, qui a soin de cette Mission, alla faire sur luy quelques prieres, & luy jetta de l'eau beniste, en forme de Croix; ce qu'il n'eut pas si tost fait, qu'au grand estonnement de tout le monde, l'enfant fut parfaitement guery; & depuis il ne cesse de faire, de foy-même, à tous momens, le signe de la Croix, comme en reconnoissance de cette faveur.

La seconde merveille est arrivé en la personne d'une jeune fille d'un Capitaine Outaoüac, nommée Urfule; elle estoit malade à l'extremité d'une fièvre continuë, qui l'avoit reduite si bas, que depuis longtemps elle ne mangeoit plus; un [123] jour de Vendredy le Pere la fut voir, & l'ayant instruite sur le Mystere de la Passion de Nostre-Seigneur, il luy dit que c'estoit à tel jour qu'il avoit versé son sang pour nostre salut, & l'encouragea à prendre confiance en l'eau benite; il en iette en mesme-temps sur elle, priant saint François Xavier d'interposer son credit pour sa guerison: apres quoy, il sort de la cabane, & le lendemain matin le pere de la malade vint en diligence à l'Eglise, & dit au Pere Druillettes, remerciez Dieu, ma fille vit, elle commença à manger hier au soir, incontinent apres que tu fus forty de ma cabane.

Nous pouvons faire choix de deux autres merveilles assez extraordinaires que Dieu a operées sur des personnes plus avancées en age: une jeune femme estoit presque aux abois, & on ne croyoit pas qu'elle dût vivre encore un iour: Tout l'enfer sembla s'intereffer pour la remettre en santé, mais cette guerison estoit duë au Ciel, le plus fameux Jongleur du pays avoit remply la cabane de la malade d'un grand nombre de ses supposts, pour faire autour d'elle toutes leurs

Father Gabriel Druillettes, who has charge of this Mission, went to say some prayers over him, and sprinkled him with holy water, making therewith the form of a Cross. Scarcely had he done so when, to the great astonishment of all, the child became entirely well; and since then he has been constantly making the sign of the Cross, of his own accord, as if in gratitude for this favor.

The second marvel befell an Outaouac Captain's young daughter, named Ursule. She was mortally ill with a chronic fever, which had brought her so low that she had long since ceased to eat. One [123] Friday, the Father went to see her; and, after instructing her concerning the Mystery of Our Lord's Passion, told her that it was upon that day of the week that he had shed his blood for our salvation, and encouraged her to put her trust in holy water. At the same time, he sprinkled some upon her, entreating saint Francis Xavier to interpose his influence for her cure. After this, he left the cabin; and on the next morning the sick girl's father hastened to the Church, and said to Father Druillettes: "Let us thank God, my daughter lives; she began to eat last evening, immediately after thou hadst left my cabin."

We can select two more quite extraordinary wonders, which God has wrought in persons more advanced in years. A young woman was almost at death's door, and was not expected to live a day longer. All hell seemed to be interested in her recovery, but her cure was due to Heaven. The most noted Juggler of the country had filled the sick woman's cabin with his underlings, to execute in her presence all their [124] diabolical ceremonies.

ceremonies [124] diaboliques; le Pere y estant entré reprit ce Jongleur, de ce qu'ayant esté luy-même guery par la vertu de la priere, il ne gardoit pas la promesse qu'il avoit faite de ne plus user deormais de ces sortes de superstitions, il le fit sortir de la cabane avec toute sa fuite, & en la place de ces ministres d'enfer, ayant assemblé les enfans il les fait prier Dieu avec la malade, ce ne fut pas inutilement, car incontinent après elle fut saisie d'un doux sommeil, & le jour suivant, auquel on jugeoit qu'elle devoit mourir, elle se trouva de grand matin à l'Eglise, dans une parfaite santé, pour y rendre graces à Dieu, & à saint Xavier son liberateur.

L'autre merveille fut faite en la personne d'un jeune homme, lequel ayant esté blessé d'un coup de fleche, qu'on pensoit être encore dans le corps, fut frotté d'eau beniste par cinq fois, & incontinent guery, lorsque tout le monde en desesperoit.

La vieilleffe a eu part aussi à ces faveurs, nous n'en rapportons icy que deux exemples. Une femme fort aagée & toute moribonde, prend resolution d'aller encore [125] une fois à l'Eglise, avant que de mourir; ses parens, qui ne croyoient pas qu'elle pût faire deux pas, la detournent de ce dessein; elle persiste, & dit hautement qu'elle ne mourra point contente, qu'elle ne se soit acquittée de cette devotion; On l'emmeine donc en nostre Chappelle, & elle y adresse des prieres à Dieu, si ardentes, qu'elles ravissent tous ceux qui l'entendoient, & ensuite on l'aide à retourner chez elle, où elle véquit encore contre l'attente de tout le monde, & elle ne mourut point qu'après avoir déclaré, qu'elle pensoit avoir esté transportée dans le Paradis, où elle disoit avoir veu certaines personnes,

The Father entered, and rebuked this Juggler for not keeping the promise he had made, after being himself cured by prayer, not to employ superstitious rites of that sort any longer. He made him leave the cabin, with all his suite; and, gathering the children to take the place of those ministers of hell, he caused them to unite in prayer with the sick woman. Nor was it in vain; for immediately afterward she was overtaken by a sweet sleep, and on the morrow, when her friends thought that she must die, she made her appearance early in the morning at Church, in perfect health, to give thanks to God and to saint Xavier, her deliverer.

The other wonder was wrought upon a young man who, after being wounded with an arrow, which was thought to be still in his body, was rubbed with holy water five times, and straightway cured, when all were in despair over him.

Old age also shared in these favors. We cite here only two instances. A woman of great age, and very near death, resolved to go to [125] Church once more before dying. Her kinsfolk, believing that she could not walk two steps, sought to dissuade her from this purpose. She persisted, declaring emphatically that she could not die content without performing that act of devotion. She was accordingly conducted to our Chapel, where she offered such fervent prayers to God that they delighted all who heard her; and then she was helped back to her home, where she continued alive, contrary to every one's expectation. Nor did she die until she had told how she thought that she was borne to Paradise, where, she said, she saw certain persons whom she



qu'elle fit connoître, nommant entr'autres une fille qui estoit morte peu de temps après son Baptême.

Un Vieillard aveugle se fit conduire à l'Eglise, & y demanda à Nostre-Seigneur la veuë, & la demanda avec tant de foy, que sa priere fut exaucée, il en rend graces à Dieu, il sort de l'Eglise parfaitement guery & s'en allant dans les bois, il y fait sa chasse, il y tend des pieges aux originaux pendant tout l'Hyver, & agit comme si jamais [126] il n'avoit esté aveugle.

On pourroit apporter plusieurs autres merveilles de cette nature qui ont servy beaucoup à deraciner les deux principaux vices qui regnent parmy ces Peuples, sçavoir la jonglerie, & la poligamie; car on y voit des personnes que la mort enleve subitement, parce qu'elles s'adreffent à leurs Jongleurs, & d'autres qui rechapent du danger manifeste, parce qu'elles ont recours à Dieu; on voit souvent que les Sauvages, qui ont plusieurs femmes, souffrent une cruelle faim, & que les Chrestiens du mesme lieu sont dans l'abondance, qui leur est manifestement procurée par les prieres des enfans: on voit evidemment que la superstition de ceux qui mettent leur esperance en plusieurs demons familiers, qu'ils tiennent pour maistres de leur vie, & de leur bonne fortune, est confonduë; & que ceux, qui ne reconnoissent point d'autres divinitez que la Lune & le loup sont frappez de maladie, pendant que ceux, qui ne reconnoissent que le vray Dieu, jouissent d'une santé parfaite: Enfin on remarque que le Christianisme s'establit icy malgré tout l'enfer, qui ne manque pas d'y [127] mettre bien des oppositions, mais elles ne serviront qu'à rendre cette Eglise, d'autant plus florissante, qu'elle a plus de persecutions à souffrir.

designated,—naming, among others, a girl who had died soon after Baptism.

An Old blind man had himself led to the Church, and there asked Our Lord for sight, asking it with such faith that his prayer was answered. Thanking God, he left the Church entirely cured, and went away into the woods, where he pursued his hunting and set his moose-traps all Winter long, acting as if he [126] had never been blind.

We could instance many more wonders of like nature, which have gone far toward eradicating the two chief vices prevalent among these Tribes,—namely, jugglery and polygamy; for we see persons suddenly carried off by death because they have recourse to their Jugglers, and others who escape manifest danger because they have recourse to God. We often see Savages with several wives suffer cruel hunger, and Christians of the same place enjoying an abundance which is evidently procured them by the children's prayers. We plainly see superstition confounded in those who put their hope in a number of familiar demons, whom they regard as the masters of their lives and welfare; and those smitten with disease, who acknowledge no other divinities than the Moon and the wolf; while they who recognize only the true God enjoy perfect health. We see, in fine, Christianity becoming established here despite all hell, which fails not to [127] place numerous obstacles in its way; but they will only serve to render this Church the more flourishing, in proportion to the number of persecutions that it has to endure.

## CHAPITRE IV.

DE LA MISSION DE SAINT IGNACE À MISSILIMAKINAC.

LES Hurons de la Nation du Petun, appelés Tionnontaté, ayant autrefois esté chaffez de leur pays par les Iroquois, se refugierent en cette Isle si celebre pour la pefche, nommée Missilimakinac; mais ils n'y purent refter que peu d'années, ces mefmes ennemis les ayant obligez de quitter ce poste si avantageux; ils se retirerent donc plus loing dans des Isles, qui portent encore leur nom & qui font à l'entrée de la baye des Puans: mais ne s'y trouvant pas encore affez en affurance, ils se retirerent bien avant dans les bois; & de là enfin choifirent pour derniere demeure, l'extremité du lac Superieur, dans un endroit qu'on a apelé la pointe du S. Efprit. Ils estoient là, affez eloignez des Iroquois [128] pour ne les pas craindre, mais ils estoient trop près des Nadoïeffi, qui font comme les Iroquois de ces quartiers du Nord, eftant les Peuples les plus puiffans & les plus belliqueux de ce pays.

Tout s'estoit neanmoins paffé affez paifiblement pendant plusieurs années, jufqu'à la derniere, que ces Nadoïeffi ayant esté irritéz par les Hurons, & par les Outaoïiacs, la guerre s'alluma entr'eux, & on la commença avec tant de chaleur que quelques prifonniers, qu'ils firent les uns fur les autres, ont paffé par le feu.

Les Nadoïeffi n'ont pas voulu neantmoins com-

## CHAPTER IV.

## OF THE MISSION OF SAINT IGNACE AT MISSILIMAKINAC.

THE Hurons of the Tobacco Nation known as the Tionnontatés, being expelled years ago from their country by the Iroquois, took refuge in that Island so noted for its fisheries, named Missilimakinac. Here, however, they were suffered to remain but a few years, that same foe compelling them to leave so advantageous a position. They therefore withdrew farther to some Islands, which still bear their name, situated at the entrance to the bay des Puans;<sup>5</sup> but, not finding themselves even there sufficiently secure, they retired far into the depths of the woods; and thence finally sought out, as a last abode, at the very end of lake Superior, a spot that has received the name of point St. Esprit. There they were far enough from the Iroquois [128] not to fear them, but too near the Nadouessi,—who are the Iroquois, so to speak, of those Northern regions, being the most powerful and warlike People of that country.

Still, everything had been quite peaceful for a number of years until last year, when, these Nadouessi being angered by the Hurons and the Outaouacs, war broke out between the two sides, beginning with such warmth that some prisoners captured on each side were burned to death.

The Nadouessi, however, would not begin hostilities until after they had sent back to Father Marquette

mencer aucun acte d'hostilité, qu'après avoir renvoyé au Pere Marquette, quelques Images, dont il leur avoit fait present, pour leur donner quelque idée de nostre Religion, & les instruire par les yeux, puis-qu'il ne pouvoit pas le faire autrement, à cause de leur langue qui est entierement differente de celle des Hurons & des Algonquins.

Des ennemis si redoutables jetterent bien-tost la frayeur dans les esprits de nos Hurons, & de nos Outaouïacs, qui prirent resolution d'abandonner la pointe du [129] Saint Esprit, & tous leurs champs qu'ils cultivoient depuis long-temps.

Dans cette retraite, les Hurons se souvenans des grandes commoditez, qu'ils avoient autrefois trouvé à Missilimakinac, jetterent les yeux sur cet endroit pour s'y refugier, & c'est ce qu'ils ont fait depuis un an.

Ce lieu a tous les avantages qu'on peut souhaiter pour des Sauvages, la pèche y est abondante en tout temps, les terres y font de grand raport, la chasse de l'ours, du cerf, & du chat sauvage s'y fait heureusement, d'ailleurs c'est le grand abord de toutes les Nations qui vont ou qui viennent du Nord, ou du Midy.

C'est pour cela, que dès l'an passé, prevoyant bien ce qui est arrivé, nous y avons dressé une Chapelle, pour y recevoir les passans, & pour cultiver les Hurons, qui s'y sont arrestez.

Le Pere Jacques Marquette, qui les a suivis depuis la pointe du S. Esprit, continuë d'avoir soin d'eux, comme il ne nous a pas donné de memoires particuliers de ce qui s'est passé en cette Mission, tout ce qu'on en peut dire est, que cette Nation [130] ayant



certain Pictures which he had given them, to convey to them some idea of our Religion and teach them through their eyes; he could not accomplish this otherwise, on account of their language being entirely different from the Huron and the Algonquin.

Such redoubtable enemies soon struck terror to the hearts of our Hurons and Outaouacs, who resolved to abandon point [129] Saint Esprit and all their fields, which they had long been cultivating.

In this retreat the Hurons, recalling the great advantages that they had formerly enjoyed at Missilimakinac, turned their eyes thither, purposing to seek refuge there, which they did a year ago.

That spot has everything possible to commend it to Savages: fish are abundant at all seasons, and the soil is very productive; there is excellent hunting,—bears, deer, and wildcats; and, furthermore, it is the great resort of all Nations going to or coming from the North or the South.

Therefore last year, clearly foreseeing what has occurred, we erected a Chapel there, to receive the passers-by and to train the Hurons who have there taken up their abode.

Father Jacques Marquette, who followed them from point St. Esprit, continues in charge of them. As he has not furnished us any special account of the occurrences at that Mission, all that can be said about it is that, this Nation [130] having been trained in Christianity years ago, before the Hurons' destruction, those who have continued in the Faith now display great fervor. They fill the Chapel daily, visit it often during the day, and sing God's praises there with a devotion that has communicated itself in no small measure to the French who have

autrefois esté élevée dans le Christianisme avant la destruction des Hurons, ceux qui se font conservez dans la Foy, sont à present dans une grande ferveur; ils remplissent tous les jours la Chapelle, pendant le jour ils la visitent souvent, ils y chantent les loüanges de Dieu, avec une devotion, qui en a beaucoup donné aux François, qui en ont esté les témoins; les adultes y ont esté baptisez, les vieillards donnent l'exemple aux enfans pour se rendre assidus aux prieres. En un mot ils pratiquent tous les exercices de pieté qu'on peut attendre d'un Christianisme formé depuis plus de 20. ans, quoy qu'il ait esté la plus part de ce temps-là, sans Eglise, sans Pasteur, & sans autre Maître que le Saint-Esprit.

witnesssed it. There the grown people have been baptized, and the old people set the children an example in their assiduous attendance at prayers. In a word, they observe all the exercises of piety that can be expected from a Christian body organized more than 20 years ago,—although it has been, most of that time, without Church, without Pastor, and without other Teacher than the Holy Ghost.

## [131] CHAPITRE V.

## DE LA MISSION DE S. FRANÇOIS XAVIER.

ARTICLE I. DES AVANTAGES DU LIEU CHOISI POUR  
BASTIR LA CHAPELLE.

**L**A baye communement apellée des Puans, reçoit une riviere, dans laquelle on fait la pêche de gibier & de poisson tout enfemble; Les Sauvages en font les inventeurs; car s'estant aperceus que les Canards, les Cercelles & les autres oyseaux de cette nature, vont chercher dans l'eau les grains de folle avoine qui s'y trouvent vers la faison d'Automne; ils leur tendent des rets si adroitement, que sans compter le poisson, ils y prennent quelquefois en une nuit jusqu'à cent pieces de gibier. Cette pesche n'est pas moins agreable qu'elle est utile; car c'est un plaisir de voir dans un rets, quand on la tire de l'eau, un Canard pris proche d'un brochet, & les Carpes se broüiller dans les mesmes filets avec les Cercelles. Les [132] Sauvages se nourrissent de cette manne pendant pres de trois mois.

La nature & la necessité qui leur ont enseigné cette forte de pesche, leur ont donné aussi l'invention d'en faire une autre dans la mesme riviere à deux lieues de son emboucheure.

C'est une machine un peu grossiere, mais fort commode pour leur dessein, & qui fait qu'un enfant peut estre excellent pescheur: Ils la construisent de telle façon, qu'ils barrent toute la riviere d'un bout à

## [131] CHAPTER V.

## OF THE MISSION OF ST. FRANÇOIS XAVIER.

ARTICLE I. OF THE ADVANTAGES OF THE SITE  
CHOSEN FOR BUILDING THE CHAPEL.

THE bay commonly called des Puans receives a river, in which wild fowl and fish are caught both together. Of this practice the Savages are the inventors; for, perceiving that Ducks, Teal, and other birds of that kind dive into the water in quest of the grains of wild rice to be found there toward the Autumn season, they stretch nets for them with such skill that, without counting the fish, they sometimes catch in one night as many as a hundred wild fowl. This fishing is equally pleasant and profitable; for it is a pleasure to see in a net, when it is drawn out of the water, a Duck caught side by side with a pike, and Carp entangled in the same meshes with Teal. The [132] Savages subsist on this manna nearly three months [in the year].

Nature and necessity, which have taught them this mode of fishing, have prompted them to invent still another on the same river, two leagues from its mouth.

It is a device that is somewhat rude, but excellently adapted to their purpose, and it enables a child to fish with great success. They construct it in such a manner as to bar the entire river from one bank to the other, making a sort of palisade of stakes, which they plant in the water in a straight line,



l'autre; c'est comme une palissade de pieux qu'ils plantent dans l'eau en ligne droite, ne laissant de l'espace que ce qui est nécessaire pour laisser couler les eaux, au travers de certaines clayes qui arrestent le gros poisson: Le long de cette barriere, ils pratiquent des eschafaux, sur lesquels ils se mettent en embuscade & y attendent leur proie avec impatience: lorsque le poisson suivant le fil de l'eau arrive à cette barriere, alors le pêcheur enfonce un ret fait en forme de poche, dans lequel il fait aisément entrer les poissons.

Ces deux sortes de pêche attirent en cet endroit grand nombre de Sauvages [133] de toutes parts; La situation du lieu n'y contribué pas peu; car sur le bord de cette riviere, vers l'endroit dont nous venons de parler, on voit une prairie de quatre à cinq arpens de large, terminée de chaque côté de bois de haute fustaye. Et outre les raisins, les prunes, les pommes & les autres fruits qui y seroient assez bons, si les Sauvages avoient la patience de les laisser meurir; il se trouve encore dans les prairies une espece de citrons, qui ont du raport à ceux de France, mais qui n'ont rien d'amer, non pas même dans leur escorce, la plante qui les porte tire un peu sur la fougere.

L'Ours, & le Chat sauvage, qui est grand comme un chien, d'une mediocre hauteur, remplissent le país, & comme le bois y est fort clair, l'on voit des grandes prairies dans les forests, qui rendent ce séjour agreable; c'est à ces sortes d'animaux, aussi bien qu'au Cerf, dont la chasse se fait aisément, tant dans le bois qui n'est pas épais, que sur la riviere, dans laquelle il se jette souvent en courant, & où l'on va le prendre sans peine.

leaving only space enough to allow the water to run between certain hurdles, which stop the large fish. Along this barrier they arrange scaffolds, on which they place themselves in ambush and await their prey with impatience. When the fish, following the current, reach this barrier, the fisher plunges in a pocket-shaped net, into which he easily coaxes them.<sup>6</sup>

These two kinds of fishing draw to this spot many Savages [133] from all directions. The situation of the place contributes not a little to this result; for, bordering that river, near the spot of which we have just spoken, we see a prairie of four or five arpents in width, bounded on either side by woods of full-grown trees. And besides the grapes, plums, apples, and other fruits, which would be fairly good if the Savages had patience to let them ripen, there also grows on the prairies a kind of lime resembling that of France, but having no bitter taste—not even in its rind. The plant bearing it slightly resembles the fern.<sup>7</sup>

The Bear and the Wildcat—the latter being as large as a medium-sized dog—abound in the country; and as the woods are free from underbrush, extensive prairies are seen in the forests, and contribute to the pleasure of living there. The above-named animals, as well as the Stag, are easily hunted,—both in the woods, which are not dense, and on the river, into which the last-named animal often plunges in its course, when it is pursued, and is taken without difficulty.

To all the advantages of this place may be [134] added the fact of its being the great—and the only—thoroughfare for all the surrounding Nations, who

A tous les avantages de ce lieu, on peut [134] ajouter qu'il est l'unique & le grand passage de toutes les Nations circonvoisines, qui ont un commerce continuél entre elles, ou de visite, ou de trafic; & c'est ce qui nous a fait jetter les yeux sur cet endroit pour y placer nostre Chapelle, comme au centre de plus de dix Nations différentes, qui nous peuvent fournir plus de quinze mille ames pour estre instruites des veritez du Christianisme.

C'est là où le Pere Claude Alloüez & le Pere Louis André se font arrestez pour travailler au salut de tous ces peuples; & pour le faire plus commodement, ils se font partagez, l'un s'appliquant aux Nations qui sont plus reculées dans les bois, & l'autre à celles qui sont sur le bord de la baye des Puans.

ARTICLE II. DES PEUPLES QUI HABITENT DANS LA BAYE DES PUANS, & DE LEURS FAUSSES DIVINITEZ.

QUATRE Peuples differens sont placés vers le fond de la baye, & y vivent en partie de ce qu'ils recueillent de la terre, & en partie de la pèche & de la chasse: [135] Deux autres un peu plus éloignés font leur demeure ordinaire sur les rivières qui se déchargent dans cette même baye, du costé du Nord; & toutes reconnoissent diverses sortes de divinitez, auxquelles elles font souvent des sacrifices. Ces Peuples ont des Dieux comme avoient autrefois les Payens, ils en ont dans le Ciel, dans l'air, sur la terre, dans les bois, dans les eaux, & même dans l'enfer; & comme il s'est trouvé des Theologiens qui mettoient des intelligences particulieres, non seulement dans les astres, mais encore sur la terre pour la conservation de chaque espece de toutes choses;

maintain a constant intercourse, either in visiting or trading. Hence it was that we turned our eyes thither, with a view to placing our Chapel there in the midst of more than ten different Nations, who can furnish us over fifteen thousand souls to be instructed in the truths of Christianity.<sup>8</sup>

There Fathers Claude Allouez and Louis André have taken up their abode, for the purpose of laboring to save all those peoples; and, for their greater convenience in this pursuit, they have divided the work,—one devoting himself to the more remote Nations in the forests, and the other to those gathered on the shores of the bay des Puans.

ARTICLE II. OF THE TRIBES DWELLING ABOUT THE  
BAY DES PUANS, AND THEIR FALSE DIVINITIES.

FOUR different Tribes are situated near the head of the bay, where they live partly on what they gather from the fields, and partly by fishing and hunting. [135] Two others, a little farther away, make their usual abode on the rivers emptying into this same bay from the North; and all acknowledge various sorts of divinities, to whom they offer frequent sacrifices. These People have Gods, as had the Pagans of old,—having them in the Skies, in the air, on the earth, in the woods, in the water, and even in hell. And, as there have been Theologians who placed special intelligences not only in the heavenly bodies, but also on the earth, for the preservation of each species of all creatures, so those of our Savages who are regarded as intelligent among their fellows hold the belief that, besides the Sun and thunder,—which they recognize as the Gods of the Sky and of the air,—each species of animals,

ainfi ceux de nos Sauvages qui paffent pour intelligens parmy eux, ont cette créance, qu'outre le Soleil & le tonnerre qu'ils reconnoiffent pour les Dieux du Ciel & de l'air, chaque efpece de beftes, de poiffons & d'oifeaux, a un genie particulier, qui en a foin, qui veille à fa confervation, & qui la deffend du mal qu'on luy pourroit faire.

C'eft pour cela, que comme les Egyptiens mettoient fur les autels les rats & les fouris, ainfi ces peuples ont une confideration [136] particuliere pour ces animaux, comme il parut dans une fouris que nous avions prife & jettée dehors, car une fille s'en eftant faifie, & ayant envie de la manger, fon pere prit auparavant cette fouris, & luy fit mille careffes, nous luy demandafmes pourquoy il en ufoit ainfi, c'eft, dit il, que je veux appaifer le genie qui a foin des fouris, afin qu'un mets fi extraordinaire n'incommode pas ma fille.

Il y a certains animaux, aux genies defquels ils rendent beaucoup plus de refpect qu'aux autres, parce qu'ils leur font plus utiles: On ne fçauroit croire la veneration qu'ils ont pour l'Ours, car quand ils en ont tué quelqu'un à la chaffe, ils en font d'ordinaire un feftin folennel avec des ceremonies fort particulieres; ils confervent pretieufement la teſte de cet animal, ils la peignent des plus belles couleurs qu'ils peuvent trouver, & pendant le feftin ils la placent dans un lieu eminent, afin quelle y reçoive les adorations de tous les conviez, & les loüanges qu'ils luy donnent les uns apres les autres par leurs plus belles chanſons.

[137] Ils font quelque choſe de ſemblable à l'égard des autres Divinitez; mais pour ſe les rendre



fishes, and birds, has a special genius who cares for it, watches over its safety, and protects it from the harm that might befall it.

Therefore, just as the Egyptians offered rats and mice on their altars, so these people cherish a [136] special regard for these animals, as was illustrated in the case of a mouse that we had caught and thrown outdoors; for, a girl having snatched it up and being inclined to eat it, her father first took the mouse and bestowed a thousand caresses upon it. Upon our asking him why he treated it thus, "Because," said he, "I wish to propitiate the genius that cares for mice, in order that so unusual a dish may not hurt my daughter."

There are certain animals to whose genii they pay far more respect than to others, because they are more useful to them. It passes belief what veneration they have for the Bear; for after killing one in hunting, they are wont to hold a solemn feast over it with very special ceremonies. Carefully saving the animal's head, they paint it with the finest colors they can find; and, during the feast, they place it in an elevated position, to receive the worship of all the guests and the praises that they bestow upon it, one after another, in their choicest songs.

[137] They follow a somewhat similar usage in regard to the other Divinities; but, to secure their favor, they practice devotions of various kinds, of which the following is the most customary and the most important. They pass four or five days without eating, in order that, having their heads weakened by this fast, they may see in their dreams some one of those Divinities, on whom, they think, depends all their welfare; and, as they believe that

favorables, ils pratiquent diverses sortes de dévotions, dont voici la plus ordinaire & la plus considérable; ils demeurent quatre & cinq jours sans manger, afin qu'ayant par cette disette la tête affoiblie, ils puissent voir en songe quelqu'une de ces Divinités, de laquelle ils croient que dépend toute leur bonne fortune; & parce qu'ils croient qu'ils ne peuvent être heureux à la chasse du Cerf, ou de l'Ours, s'ils ne les ont vus auparavant en songe; avant que d'aller chercher des bestes, tout leur soin est d'avoir en dormant la vue de celle à qui ils en veulent.

C'est pour cela qu'ils se préparent à leurs chasses par de grands jeûnes, qu'ils prolongent même quelquefois jusqu'à dix jours, ce que font plus ordinairement ceux de la Nation des Outagami: ils font bien plus, parce que pendant que les hommes sont à la chasse, on oblige les petits enfans de jeuner, afin de pouvoir résister à l'Ours, que leurs parens vont chercher, & ils s'imaginent que la beste fera [138] prise, si elle est une fois vue en songe, même par ces enfans.

Ils ont quantité d'autres superstitions, qu'il seroit ennuyeux de rapporter icy, mais qui donnent bien de l'exercice à un Missionnaire, qui a tous ces monstres à combattre en même temps; c'est ce que le P. André a expérimenté; nous allons dire quelque chose des travaux qu'il a soufferts pour désabuser ces pauvres peuples.

ARTICLE III. DE LA MISSION FAITE AUX PEUPLES  
DE LA BAYE DES PUANS.

LE Pere les avoit déjà fortement attaqués sur leurs vices, & particulièrement sur leurs superstitions, pendant quelques mois qu'il avoit passé, l'Esté dernier

they cannot be successful in hunting the Stag or the Bear, unless they have first seen these in a dream, their whole anxiety is, before going to seek these animals, to see in their sleep the animal upon which they have designs.

Accordingly, they prepare for their hunting excursions by long fasts,—which they sometimes protract even to ten days, as is most commonly done by those of the Outagami Nation. They do far more; for while the men are at the hunt, the little children are obliged to fast, that they may dream of the Bear, of which their relatives are in quest; and they imagine that the animal will be [138] caught, if it be once seen in a dream, even by these children.

They have many more superstitions, which it would be tiresome to describe here, but which cause much trouble to a Missionary,—who has all these monsters to combat at the same time. Such has been the experience of Father André, of whose labors, undergone for the sake of freeing those poor people from error, we are about to give some account.

#### ARTICLE III. OF THE MISSION TO THE PEOPLES AT THE BAY DES PUANS.

THE Father had already assailed them vigorously on account of their vices, and especially their superstitions, during several months which he spent with them last Summer; but wishing to devote the whole Winter to the work, he set out on the 15th of December, to repair thither by a route equally rough and dangerous. For, starting out on the ice that covered the bay, and desiring to make short cuts from point to point, to facilitate and shorten his journey, he found [139] toward evening, when he

avec eux; mais y voulant employer tout l'Hyver, il se mit en chemin le 15. Decembre pour s'y rendre par des routes également rudes & dangereuses; car s'estant engagé sur les glaces de la baye, & voulant couper de pointe en pointe pour se faciliter le chemin & l'abreger, il trouva [139] sur le soir, quand il voulut gagner terre, que le passage en estoit fermé par des montagnes de glaces entassées les unes sur les autres, qui faisoient comme un rempart, qu'il estoit impossible de percer: cependant le Soleil se coucha avant qu'il peust trouver d'issue; Le Pere avoit déjà jetté les yeux sur quelque amas de glaçons, au milieu desquels il avoit dessein de passer la nuit à l'abry de ces montagnes de glaces; mais il fut bien inspiré de ne se pas arrester là davantage, car cet amas de glaçons dès la nuit même fut enlevé par les vents; il trouva une retraite plus assurée sur une pointe de terre qui avance sur le Lac, & il y demeura avec ses Compagnons, véritablement sans danger d'y perir; mais non pas sans y souffrir les rigueurs d'un froid tres-rude. Cependant il fallut garder ce poste si incommodé, pendant trois jours, après lesquels un vent de bise ayant succédé à la pluie, ne fit de tout le Lac qu'une glace si unie, qu'il estoit tres-difficile de marcher sans tomber presque à chaque pas. Pour se délivrer d'un chemin si importun, il se jetta dans un autre & plus facheux, & plus dangereux; [140] car ayant pris la route le long du bois, & s'estant engagé dans un pays embarrassé de cedres & de sapins, où les glaces n'estoient pas assez fortes pour le porter, il enfonçoit à tout moment, il se trouva même engagé au milieu de quantité de trous, qui s'estoient faits dans la glace: de sorte qu'il luy fut bien difficile de

wished to gain the shore, that access thereto was barred by mountains of ice-floes,—heaped one upon another, and forming a sort of rampart, which it was impossible to pierce. Meanwhile, the Sun set before he could find an outlet. The Father had already directed his attention to a pile of ice-floes, in the midst of which he proposed to pass the night, under the lee of those mountains of ice. But he was happily inspired not to tarry there longer; for that heap of ice was swept away by the wind on that very night. He found a safer retreat on a point of land that projected into the Lake, and there he remained with his Companions,—out of danger, indeed, of perishing, but exposed to the rigors of a very severe cold. Yet he was forced to keep that highly disadvantageous position for three days; after which a north wind, succeeding the rain, made of the entire Lake nothing but one sheet of ice, so smooth that it was extremely difficult to walk without falling at nearly every step. To escape from so arduous a route, he hastened to adopt another, both more difficult and more dangerous; [140] for, taking his course along the woods, and becoming involved in a region encumbered with cedars and firs, where the ice was not strong enough to bear him, he broke through at every moment, and even found himself caught in the midst of numerous holes that had formed in the ice, so that it was difficult indeed for him to extricate himself. Nevertheless, he made his escape, dragging himself out from amid those pitfalls, and continued his journey with the same dangers and fatigues until he reached the spot where the Savages were,—one of whose chiefs offered him a bag of acorns, to regale him well after so much toil. This was not to



n'y pas demeurer. Il échapa néanmoins se trainant au milieu de ces précipices, & continua sa route avec les mêmes périls, & les mêmes fatigues, jusqu'à ce qu'il se rendit au lieu, où étoient les Sauvages, dont un des principaux, pour le bien regaler après tant de peine, luy fit offre d'un sac plein de gland, qui n'étoit pas à refuser, car ce n'est pas là un petit présent parmy ces peuples, qui n'ont point, pendant l'Hyver, de mets plus délicieux, quand la chasse ou la pêche ne réussissent pas.

La première application du Père fut à visiter toutes les cabannes, à enseigner les enfans, & à expliquer par tout, les mystères de notre religion; Les jours étoient trop courts pour contenter la sainte curiosité de tout ce peuple, qui ne [141] luy donnoit pas même le loisir de prendre ses repas que bien tard, ni de satisfaire à ses dévotions que dans quelque lieu écarté, où l'on ne laissoit pas de l'aller trouver.

La cause pour laquelle on le recherchoit avec tant d'empressement, étoient certains Cantiques spirituels, qu'il faisoit chanter aux enfans sur des airs François, qui plaisoient extrêmement à ces Sauvages; de sorte que, & dans les rues & dans les cabanes, nos mystères se publioient & y étoient reçus avec applaudissement, & s'imprimoient insensiblement, par ces Cantiques, dans les esprits.

Ce succès donna du courage au Père, & luy fit prendre résolution d'attaquer les hommes par les enfans, & de combattre l'idolâtrie par des âmes bien innocentes. En effet, il composa des Cantiques contre les superstitions, dont nous avons parlé, & contre les vices les plus opposés au Christianisme, & les ayant enseignés aux enfans au son d'une flute

be refused, being a present of no small account among those people, who have no more delicious dish during the Winter, when they are unsuccessful in hunting or fishing.

The Father's first care was to visit all the cabins, teach the children, and explain on every occasion the mysteries of our religion. The days were too short for satisfying the holy curiosity of all these people, who did not [141] give him leisure even to take his meals until very late; or to perform his devotions, except in some remote spot, whither they persisted in following him.

The reason why he was so eagerly sought was found in certain spiritual Songs that he was wont to have the children sing to French airs, which pleased those Savages extremely; so that our mysteries were published in the streets and cabins, and were received with applause, impressing themselves insensibly on people's minds through these Songs.

This success encouraged the Father, and made him resolve to assail the men through the children, and to combat idolatry with souls of extreme innocence. In short, he composed some Songs against the superstitions that we have mentioned, and against the vices most opposed to Christianity; and after teaching the children to sing them to the accompaniment of a sweet-toned flute, he went everywhere with these little Savage musicians, to declare war on Jugglers, Dreamers, and those who [142] had several wives. And, as the Savages are passionately fond of their children, and will endure anything at their hands, they accepted the reproaches, bitter though these were, that were made them through the Songs, since they came from their children's mouths.

douce, il alloit par tout avec ces petits musiciens Sauvages declarer la guerre aux Jongleurs, aux Ref-veurs, & à ceux qui [142] avoient plusieurs femmes: & parce que les Sauvages aiment passionnément leurs enfans, & souffrent d'eux toute chose, ils agréoient les reproches, quoique sanglans, qui leur estoient faits par ces Cantiques, d'autant qu'ils fortoient de la bouche de leurs enfans.

Il arrivoit quelquefois, que comme le Pere estoit obligé de refuter dans la chaleur de la dispute les erreurs de ces superstitieux, & convaincre les vieillards des faussetez & des impertinences de leur idolatrie, il arrivoit, dis-je, que cette troupe d'enfans, s'ennuyant d'entendre tant disputer, se jettoient comme à la traverse, & entonnant leurs Cantiques, obligeoient leurs parens à se taire, ce qui donnoit bien de la joye au Pere, qui voyoit que Dieu se feroit de ces bouches innocentes pour confondre l'impiété de leurs propres parens.

Outre ces exercices de pieté, qui se faisoient dans le bourg, le Pere assembloit les Sauvages dans sa petite Chapelle, où il avoit trois grandes Images propres pour l'instruction de ces Peuples, l'une du jugement universel, au haut de laquelle les [143] parens estoient bien aise qu'on leur fit remarquer la place que tiendroient leurs enfans baptisez; & au bas, il voyoient avec horreur les tourmens que le diable y endure.

Dans la seconde Image, sont depeints douze emblemes, dont chacun contient un article du simbole des Apostres; La troisième faisoit voir Jesus mourant en Croix; l'ardeur de venir prier Dieu devant ces Images, & d'y recevoir les instructions, estoit telle,

It sometimes occurred, when the Father, in the heat of discussion, was obliged to refute the errors of these superstitious people, and convince the old men of the falsity and senselessness of their idolatry,—it was wont to happen, I say, that this band of children, wearying of so much<sup>ed</sup> debate, would throw themselves in the way, so to speak, and by striking up their Songs force their parents to be silent. This greatly delighted the Father, who saw God make use of those innocent mouths to confound the impiety of their own parents.

Besides these exercises of piety, which were performed in the village, the Father used to call the Savages together in his little Chapel, where he had three large Pictures adapted to these People's instruction,—one representing the universal judgment, in the upper part of which the [143] parents were glad to be shown the place that their baptized children would occupy; while below they saw, with horror, the torments suffered by the devil.

In the second Picture were represented twelve emblems, each of which contained one of the articles of the Apostles' creed. The third showed Jesus dying on the Cross. Their eagerness to come and pray to God before these Pictures, and to receive instruction, was such that many children used to come barefoot through the snow, over nearly a quarter of a league's distance.

In these occupations the Father passed the whole Winter,—visiting the Villages, one after another, and inspiring a holy emulation as to who should best know the spiritual Songs, and who should have the most children baptized, and children best versed in our mysteries.

que plusieurs enfans y venoient pieds nuds sur la neige pendant près d'un quart de lieuë de chemin, qu'il y avoit à faire.

C'est dans ces emplois que le Pere passa tout l'Hiver, parcourant les Bourgs, les uns apres les autres, & y mettant une sainte émulation à qui sçauroit mieux les Cantiques spirituels, & à qui auroit plus d'enfans baptisez, & de plus sçavans en nos mysteres.

Il ne faut pas pourtant qu'on se persuade qu'on puisse reprendre les vices des ieunes gens, décrier les Jongleurs, blasmer les festins superstitieux, & combattre à guerre ouverte l'idolatrie, sans recevoir [144] de temps en temps des affronts, parmi des gens qui n'ont ni loix, ni police, ni Magistrats qui empêchent les defordres: Le Diable prend trop d'intérest à maintenir son royaume, pour ne pas susciter des persecuteurs contre ceux qui le destruisent; mais ces Croix sont les delices des Missionnaires, qui n'ont point de plus grand desir, que de mesler leur sang avec leurs sueurs. Le Pere n'a pas esté privé de ces faveurs parmy ses travaux Apostoliques, pendant lesquels il n'a pas laissé de faire quelques remarques curieuses sur les marées de la baye des Puans, où il a [p]assé une bonne partie de l'année.

#### ARTICLE IV. MARÉE DE LA BAYE DES PUANS.

VOICy ce que le Pere en écrit. Je n'avois pas esté jusqu'à present du sentiment de ceux qui croyent que le Lac Huron estoit suiet au flux & reflux aussi bien que la Mer, parce que ie n'avois remarqué rien de bien réglé pendant le temps que i'ay demeuré sur les bords de ce Lac; mais ie commençay à douter [145] qu'il n'y eust en effet de la marée dans la baye des



It must not, however, be thought that one can repress the vices of the young, decry the Jugglers, throw reproach on superstitious feasts, and wage open warfare against idolatry, without receiving [144] occasional affronts among people who have neither laws, nor police, nor Magistrates to check disorder. The Devil takes too much interest in maintaining his kingdom, not to arouse persecutors against those who destroy it; but such Crosses are the delight of Missionaries, who have no greater desire than to mingle their blood with their sweat. Of that privilege the Father has not been deprived amid his Apostolic labors, during which he did not fail to make some curious observations on the tides of the bay des Puans, where he passed a good part of the year.

#### ARTICLE IV. THE TIDE IN THE BAY DES PUANS.

FOLLOWING is what the Father writes on this subject: "Hitherto I have not shared the opinion of those that believe that Lake Huron is subject to an ebb and flow, in common with the Sea; because I had observed no fixed movement of the sort during the time of my sojourn on the shores of that Lake. But, [145] after passing the so-called 'wild-oats river,' I began to suspect that there might really be a tide in the bay des Puans. We had left our canoe in the water, in very calm weather; and the next morning were greatly surprised to find it high and dry. I was more astonished than the rest, because I bore in mind that for a long time the Lake had been perfectly calm. Thereupon, I determined to study this tide, and at the outset reflected that the contrary, but very moderate, wind did not prevent the flow or ebb, as the case might be. I also became

Puans, apres avoir passé la riviere qu'on nomme de la folle avoine: Nous avons laissé nostre canot à l'eau dans un temps fort calme, & le lendemain matin, nous fumes bien surpris de le voir à sec: j'en fus plus estonné que les autres, parce que je considérois que depuis long-temps, le Lac estoit parfaitement calme. Dés lors je pris resolution d'estudier cette marée, & d'abord je fis reflexion que le vent contraire, mais fort moderé, n'empeschoit pas le flux & reflux selon son cours; je reconnus aussi, que dans la riviere qui se décharge au fond de la baye, la marée monte & descend deux fois dans un peu plus de 24. heures; d'ordinaire elle monte d'un pied; & la plus haute marée que j'aye veüe, a fait croistre la riviere de trois pieds, mais elle estoit aidée d'un vent violent de Nordest; si le Suroüest n'est bien fort, il n'empesche pas le cour de la riviere; de sorte que pour l'ordinaire, le milieu coule toujours en bas vers le Lac, quoy-que l'eau remonte de chaque extremité, selon les temps reglez de la marée; comme il [146] n'y a que deux vents qui regnent dans cette riviere & sur le Lac, on pourroit aisement leur attribuer la cause de ces marées, si elles ne suivoient pas le cours de la Lune, dequoy cependant on ne peut pas douter, puisque j'ay découvert manifestement qu'en pleine Lune, les marées sont plus hautes, qu'elles retardent ensuite, & qu'elles diminüent toujours à proportion que la Lune décroist. Il ne faut pas s'estonner que ce flux & reflux soit plus sensible dans le fonds de la baye que dans le Lac Huron, ou en celui des Illinois; car quand la marée ne croistroit que d'un poulce dans ces Lacs, elle devroit estre bien remarquable dans la baye, qui a environ 15 ou 20. lieuës de long, & cinq

aware that, in the river emptying into the bay at its head, the tide rises and falls twice in a little more than 24 hours,—rising usually a foot; while the highest tide I have seen made the river rise three feet, but it was aided by a violent Northeast wind. Unless the Southwest wind is very strong, it does not check the river's course; so that ordinarily the middle flows constantly downward to the Lake, although at each end the water rises with the fixed periods of the tide. As there [146] are but two winds prevailing on that river and on the Lake, one might easily ascribe to them these tides, were it not that the latter follow the Moon's course, a fact which cannot be doubted; for I have ascertained beyond a question that at full Moon the tides are at their highest, then they fall, and they continue to diminish as the Moon wanes. It is not surprising that this flow and ebb is more appreciable at the head of the bay than in Lake Huron, or in that of the Illinois; for were the tide to rise even but an inch in these Lakes, it would necessarily be very noticeable in the bay, which is about 15 or 20 leagues long by five or six, or more, wide at its mouth, and narrows constantly. Consequently the water, being contracted within a small space at the head of the bay, must of necessity rise much higher there than in the Lake, where it is less confined."

[147] ARTICLE V. FATHER CLAUDE ALLOUEZ'S MISSION TO THE MASKOUTENCH, THE OUTAGAMIS, AND OTHER TRIBES TOWARD THE SOUTH.

WE would need here almost as much time for following Father Claude Allouez in an account of his Apostolic journeys, as he took in making them;

ou fi[x] de larges, ou plus, en fon commencement, & va toujours fe retreffiffant, ce qui fait que l'eau eftant reduite au fond de la baye dans un petit efpace, y doit par neceffité beaucoup plus monter, que dans le Lac, où elle eft plus au large.

[147] ARTICLE V. MISSION DU P. CLAUDE ALLOÛEZ  
AUX MASKOUTENCH, AUX OUTAGAMI, &  
AUTRES PEUPLES VERS LE SUD.

**L** faudroit prefque autant de temps pour fuivre icy, le Pere Claude Alloüez en racontant fes courfes Apoftoliques, qu'il en mis à les faire, parce qu'il n'a esté en aucune Nation, où il n'ait fait des chofes pour la gloire de Dieu, qui feroient bien longues à rapporter.

On pourroit conter les travaux du Pere par les Baptefmes qu'il a faits, & ces Baptefmes par les difpofitions admirables de la Providence qui ont éclaté pour le falut de ces Sauvages.

C'est ce qu'il fera aifé de reconnoiftre par le peu que nous allons dire des peines prefque incroyables qu'il a prises, pour enfeigner des Peuples de cinq langues differentes, dont quelques-uns, qui viennent tout recemment des quartiers du Sudoüeft, n'avoient jamais entendu parler de la Foy.

Le Pere arrivant en la baye des Puans, [148] apres plus de cent lieuës de navigation, ne fut pas fi toft débarqué qu'il trouva un enfant qui ne faifoit que de naiftre, & qui eftoit prest de mourir; il le baptife, & l'envoye en mefme temps au Ciel.

Il baptifa au mefme endroit, & en mefme temps un vieillard malade; mais qui ayant furvefcu à fon baptefme, n'a pas encore pû obtenir apres plus de

for he has not visited a single Nation without performing deeds for the glory of God, that would be very long to relate.

The Father's labors could be reckoned by the Baptisms he has conferred, and these Baptisms by the admirable dispensations of Providence, which have been signally displayed for these Savages' salvation.

This will be easily recognized from the short account that we are about to give of the well-nigh incredible pains he took to instruct Tribes of five different tongues,—some of whom, coming but recently from the regions of the Southwest, had never heard of the Faith.

Upon the Father's arrival at the bay des Puans, [148] after more than a hundred leagues' journey by water, he had no sooner landed than he found a newborn babe, who was at the point of death. He baptized it, and sent it to Heaven, at the same time.

At the same place and on the same occasion he baptized an old man who was ill, but who, surviving his baptism, was still unable to obtain, after more than sixty years, what the child secured after living a quarter of an hour.

Let us consider two more acts of Providence. The favorable reception accorded the Father by the Maskoutench gave him an opportunity to confer two baptisms, while the ill treatment that he received on the way to the Outagamis was compensated by two more.

In that village of the Maskoutench,—that is, the fire Nation,—he found three tribes, of different tongues. He was received there as an Angel from



foixante années, ce que l'enfant avoit eu apres un quart-d'heure de vie.

Voyons deux autres traits de la Providence. Le bon accüeil qu'on fit au Pere chez les Maskoutench, luy donna occasion de conferer deux baptêmes, & le mauvais traitement qu'il receut sur le chemin des Outagami luy en valut deux auffi.

Il trouva dans cette bourgade des Maskoutench, qui est la Nation du feu, trois peuples de langues differentes; il y fut reçu comme un Ange venu du Ciel, particulierement de ceux qui estant arrivez de nouveau des quartiers du Sud, n'avoient jamais eu connoissance d'aucun François, ils ne pouvoient se rassasier de le voir; les jours estoient trop courts pour [149] l'entendre parler de nos mysteres, il falloit y employer les nuits entieres: Un si favorable accüeil arresta bien volontiers le Pere; & luy donna lieu de baptiser deux malades. Une femme malade qu'il fit chrestienne sur le chemin des Outagami, luy couta de grandes fatigues, il fallust qu'il l'allast chercher dans un bois, où s'estant égaré il fut contraint de prendre son giste sous un arbre, & de passer la nuit sans feu, au milieu des neiges.

Il luy fallut encore achepter d'autres baptêmes par de plus grandes souffrances, lorsque se trouvant dans des villages affamez, il se contentoit auffi bien que ces pauvres gens de ne manger que du gland, qu'ils ne luy donnoient qu'en fort petite quantité, n'en ayant pas assez pour eux-mêmes.

Le baptême de foixante enfans & de quelques adultes dans le bourg des Outagami, font autant de traits merveilleux de la Providence; mais elle a paru encore plus visiblement dans la mort de deux adultes,

Heaven,—especially by those who had recently come from the regions of the South, and had never been acquainted with any Frenchman. They could not sate themselves with looking at him; the days were too short for [149] hearing him tell about our mysteries; the whole night must needs be used for the purpose. So favorable a reception detained the Father, by no means against his will, and enabled him to baptize two sick persons. A sick woman whom he made a Christian on his way to the Outagamis cost him no little fatigue; for he was obliged to go in quest of her in a forest where, losing his way, he was forced to seek shelter under a tree and pass the night in the snow, with no fire.

Still other baptisms he was compelled to pay for with severer sufferings, when he chanced upon starving villages, where, in company with their wretched inhabitants, he was fain to content himself with acorns only, which the people gave him in very small quantities, not having enough for themselves.

The baptism of sixty children and some adults, in the village of the Outagamis, represented so many marvelous designs of Providence. But these designs were still more plainly manifest in the death of two adults,—one, a woman who came to that country in quest of baptism, and a happy death under the Father's care, after many [150] eventful wanderings. She had been captured here by the Iroquois and taken to their country, and thence conducted to Montreal, when she returned to the Outaouacs, there to find her happiness. The other was an old man, who was only waiting for the Father's coming to die a Christian. He was confined to his wretched mat by paralysis, with pains so acute that he could not be

d'une femme qui alla chercher en ce païs le baptême, & une heureuse mort entre les mains du Pere, apres bien [150] des courfes & des accidens, ayant esté prife icy par les Iroquois, & menée chez eux, & de là, conduite à Montreal, d'où enfin elle retourna aux Outaôïacs pour y trouver fon bonheur; & dans celle d'un vieillard qui ne faisoit qu'attendre la venuë du Pere pour mourir Chrestien, il estoit detenu sur la pauvre natte d'une paralisie, avec des douleurs de nerfs si aiguës, qu'on ne pouvoit le remuer sans luy en causer d'insupportables; cependant il avoit soin de se faire porter la main presqu'à tous momens pour faire sur luy le signe de la Croix, nonobstant le grand mal que luy caufoit ce mouvement, & il ne cessa point jusqu'au dernier soupir de baïser le Crucifix, & de luy adresser des paroles si tendres & si devotes, qu'on peut dire qu'il mourut dans les transports d'un parfait amant de Jesus-Christ.

Le signe de la Croix est en telle veneration parmy ces Peuples des Outagami, que le Pere a crû qu'il estoit temps d'en elever une au milieu de leur bourgade, pour prendre possession de ces terres infideles, au nom de Jesus-Christ, dont il [151] arboroit les armes plus avant dans l'empire du demon, qu'elles n'avoient jusqu'alors esté plantées. Et depuis ce temps-là l'on ne voit presque personne dans le bourg, soit des jeunes, soit des vieux, qui ne fasse le signe de la Croix avec respect, ils y ont mesme une telle confiance, que quelques jeunes soldats faisant un party pour aller en guerre contre les Nadoüeffi, peuples qui se rendent redoutables à tous leurs voisins, & s'estant adressez au Pere, pour sçavoir comment ils pourroient retourner victorieux; il leur

moved without being caused unbearable agony. Nevertheless, he took care to have some one lift his hand at very frequent intervals, and make on his person the sign of the Cross, despite the intense pain caused by this movement; nor did he cease to kiss the Crucifix as long as he drew breath, and to address it with words so tender and devout that he may be said to have died in the transports of a perfect lover of Jesus Christ.

The sign of the Cross is held in such veneration among those Outagami Peoples that the Father thought it time to plant a cross in the middle of their village, and thus take possession of those infidel lands in the name of Jesus Christ, whose standard [151] he was erecting farther within the realm of the demon than it had ever before been planted. And since then hardly a person has been seen in the village, young or old, who does not make the sign of the Cross with reverence. They even have such confidence in it that, some young warriors having formed a company to wage war on the Nadouessi,—tribes who make themselves feared by all their neighbors,—and having appealed to the Father to learn how they could ensure a victorious return, he related to them the story of Constantine, and encouraged them by his example to have recourse to the Cross. They believed it, for, of their own accord, they marked their shields with this adorable sign; every morning and evening they made it on themselves, without fail; and on meeting the enemy, the first thing they did was to make the sign of the Cross, after which they gave battle so confidently that they happily won the victory. And upon returning home they celebrated the triumph of

raconta l'histoire de Constantin, & les encouragea à son exemple d'avoir recours à la Croix; ils le crurent, car d'eux même, ils marquerent sur leurs boucliers ce signe adorable; tous les matins & tous les foirs ils ne manquoient point de le faire sur eux, & ayant joint l'ennemy, la première chose qu'ils firent fut le signe de la Croix, & ensuite livrerent le combat avec tant de confiance, qu'ils remporterent heureusement la victoire; & étant de retour, ils faisoient triomphe de la Croix, publiant par tout qu'ils luy estoient uniquement redevables d'un si bon succès.

[152] C'est ainsi que nostre sainte Foy va s'établissant parmy ces peuples, & nous espérons bien que dans peu de temps nous la porterons jusqu'à la fameuse rivière nommée Mississipi, & même peut-être jusqu'à la mer du Sud, afin que l'Evangile s'étende aussi loin vers le Midy, que nous allons voir qu'il a été porté vers le Nord.



the Cross, proclaiming everywhere that they were solely indebted to it for such good success.

[152] Thus our holy Faith is more and more gaining a footing among these peoples, and we have good hope that in a short time we shall carry it as far as the famous river named Missisipi,—and, perhaps, even to the South sea, that the Gospel may extend as far Southward as, we are about to see, that it has been borne Northward.

## CHAPITRE VI.

VOYAGE DE LA MER DU NORD PAR TERRE, & LA  
DÉCOUVERTE DE LA BAYE DE HUTSON. MISSION  
DE SAINT FRANÇOIS XAVIER EN 1671. & 1672.

LA mer que nous avons au Nord, est la fameuse baye, à qui Hutson a donné son nom, & qui a piqué, depuis long-temps, de curiosité nos François pour en faire la découverte par les terres, & pour sçavoir sa situation à nostre égard, sa distance, & quels sont les peuples qui l'habitent. Le desir de prendre connoissance de cette mer, s'est augmenté depuis que [153] nous avons appris par nos Sauvages, que tout fraîchement quelques navires y avoient paru, & même y avoient commencé le commerce avec ces Nations, qu'on nous a toujours dit estre nombreuses & riches en pelteries.

C'est pour cela, que Monsieur Talon nostre Intendant a jugé qu'il ne devoit rien obmettre de ce qui feroit en son pouvoir, pour faire cette decouverte; & parce qu'il sçait que l'intention de sa Majesté est, que tous les Peuples de Canada soient instruits dans le Christianisme, il a demandé quelqu'un de nos Peres, qui pût ouvrir le chemin à nos François vers cette baye, en même-temps qu'il y porteroit l'Evangile.

On jetta donc les yeux sur le Pere Charles Albanel ancien Missionnaire de Tadoussac, parce que depuis long-temps, il a beaucoup pratiqué les Sauvages, qui ont connoissance de cette mer, & qui seuls peuvent

## CHAPTER VI.

JOURNEY TO THE NORTH SEA BY LAND, AND THE  
DISCOVERY OF HUTSON'S BAY. MISSION OF  
SAINT FRANÇOIS XAVIER IN 1671 AND 1672.

THE sea to the North of us is the famous bay to which Hutson gave his name; it has long been stirring our Frenchmen's curiosity to discover it by land, and learn its situation with reference to ourselves, its distance, and what tribes dwell on its shores. The wish to gain a knowledge of this sea has increased since [153] we learned through our Savages that very recently some ships made their appearance there, and even opened a trade with those Nations, who have always been represented to us as populous, and rich in peltries.

Therefore Monsieur Talon, our Intendant, deemed it his duty to neglect no means in his power to effect this discovery; and, knowing that it was his Majesty's purpose to have all the Tribes of Canada instructed in Christianity, he asked for one of our Fathers, to open a way for our Frenchmen to that bay at the same time when he bore the Gospel thither.

Accordingly, we fixed our choice on Father Charles Albanel, former Missionary to Tadoussac, since he has had much intercourse with the Savages who possess a knowledge of that sea, who alone are able to act as guides over those hitherto unknown ways.

Monsieur de saint Simon<sup>9</sup> and another Frenchman being chosen for this enterprise, and Monsieur the

estre les conducteurs par ces routes, jusqu'à present inconnuës.

Monfieur de faint Simon avec un autre François ayant esté choisis pour cette entreprife, & Monfieur l'Intendant les ayant [154] tres-bien fournis de tout ce qui estoit neceffaire, pour la faire reuffir, le Pere partit de Quebec le 6. Aouft 1671. & leur donna rendez-vous à Tadoussac, où il devoit faire choix d'un Sauvage adroit, & intelligent pour luy fervir de guide pendant tout ce voyage.

Nous le suivrons pas à pas, & nous fçaurons mieux tout ce qui s'est passé en cette expedition, mettant icy son journal, tel qu'il l'a dressé pendant sa marche.

Je me rendis à Tadouffac, dit il, le 8. jour d'Aouft, où je me vis obligé de soutenir beaucoup de combats; pour rompre les oppositions qu'apportèrent les Sauvages à cette entreprife.

Le Capitaine du lieu étant mort depuis peu de jours, je m'adressay à l'oncle du deffunt, qui estoit le plus en credit, ce Sauvage, qui a beaucoup de respect pour nous; & qui n'a pas moins d'affection pour tous les François, me voulut obliger de bonne grace; il assembla tous ses gens, & apres quelque entretien particulier, se tournant vers moy, me dit, ma jeunesse n'a point d'esprit; si mon nepveu n'estoit pas mort, c'est moy, qui te voudrois [155] conduire: C'est un honneur pour nous d'accompagner un Missionnaire, qui se sacrifie le premier, pour ouvrir une nouvelle route à la preparation de la Foy, & c'est une obligation que nous t'avons de nous donner le moyen de pratiquer la charité envers nos freres, que nous irons visiter pour les instruire. Voila deux de mes gens que je te donne, qui sont mes beaux freres, & cet autre fera le troisieme, qui est

Intendant having [154] most fully equipped them with everything essential to its success, the Father set out from Quebec August 6, 1671, assigning them a rendezvous at Tadoussac, where he was to choose a Savage of address and intelligence to serve him as guide throughout this journey.

We will follow him step by step, and we shall best learn all that occurred on this expedition by giving here his journal, just as he wrote it during his journey.

"I reached Tadoussac," he says, "on the 8th day of August; and there I found myself forced to contend vigorously to overcome the opposition offered by the Savages against this undertaking.

"The Captain of the place having died a few days before, I appealed to the uncle of the deceased, as the one possessing the greatest influence. This Savage, who has much respect for us, and no less affection for all the French, decided to oblige me with a good grace. He assembled all his men, and, after some conversation with individuals, turned to me and said: 'My young men have no sense. If my nephew were not dead, I myself would [155] guide thee. It is an honor for us to accompany a Missionary, who is the first to sacrifice himself that he may open a new road for the introduction of the Faith; and we are under obligations to thee for offering us the means of doing a charity to our brothers, whom we will go to visit for the purpose of instructing them. Here are two of my people, whom I give thee,—my brothers-in-law; and this other one, who is my own nephew, will make a third. They will assume thy guidance, and thou wilt let them take part in the good that thou wilt do in laboring for the



mon propre neveu, ils auront foin de te mener, & tu leur donneras part au bien que tu feras, travaillant à la conversion de tant de nations infideles. Puis s'adressant à ces jeunes hommes, il leur dit, mes nepveux, fouvenez-vous que je prends part au bon fuccez de ce voyage, & que je vous choisis pour me degager de l'obligation de le faire moy-même, m'y estant devoüié depuis long-temps.

L'affection de ce bon homme ne s'arresta pas l'a, il voulut nous embarquer avec nos paquets, dans sa chaloupe, comme estant plus commode que nos canots, & nous conduire avec ses gens à quarante lieuës de là.

Nous en avions desia fait quinze, voguant [156] sur la Riviere du Saguenay, quand nous fîmes rencontre de deux canots, qui descendoient, dans l'un desquels estoit un homme, qu'on presumoit sçavoir les chemins de la mer, puisqu'il n'y avoit pas plus de huit ans qu'il en estoit venu. Apres luy avoir fait entendre nostre dessein, je le priay de nous vouloir servir de guide; mais l'experience du passé, luy faisant craindre l'advenir, il s'excusa long-temps sur la difficulté des chemins; il luy fallut pourtant ceder à l'instance de nostre conducteur.

Nous partîmes donc tous ensemble le 22. & ayant eu le vent contraire, nous fûmes quatre iours à nous rendre à Chegoutimit: nous y restâmes trois jours, les deux premiers furent employez à les confesser & communier, ce qu'ils firent avec grande devotion, pour nous obtenir du Ciel, un heureux voyage; le troisième jour ils transporterent sur leur dos nos canots, & tout nostre equipage, pendant cinq quarts de lieuë.

Le 29. apres avoir fait un present considerable à ces bons Sauvages, qui nous avoient portez dans leur

conversion of so many infidel nations.' Then, addressing those young men, he said to them: 'My nephews, remember that I am interested in the success of this journey; and that I choose you to release me from the obligation of going in person, having long ago pledged myself for the purpose.'

" This good man's affection did not stop there: he insisted on embarking us and our baggage in his shallop, as being more commodious than our canoes, and on conducting us, with his attendants, for a distance of forty leagues.

" We had already accomplished fifteen leagues in our course [156] up the Saguenay River, when we met two canoes coming down, in one of which was a man who was supposed to know the way to the sea, as he had come thence not more than eight years before. After informing him of our purpose, I begged him to consent to serve us as guide; but, experience of the past making him fear the future, he excused himself for a long time, alleging the difficulty of the route, but was constrained to yield to the urgency of our conductor.

" Accordingly, we all set out together on the 22nd, and spent four days, owing to head-winds, in reaching Chegoutimit, where we remained three days. The first two were employed in hearing confessions, and administering the communion to the people,—ceremonies in which they joined with great devotion, in order to obtain for us from Heaven a prosperous journey. On the third day, they carried our canoes and all our luggage, on their backs, for a league and a quarter.

" On the 29th, after making a considerable present to those good Savages who had conveyed us thus far

chaloupe jufques [157] icy, & les avoir remerciez de tous les bons fervices, qu'ils m'avoient charitablement rendus, nous montames en canot, pour franchir les premiers rapides, qui fe prefenterent, jufqu'au lac de Kinougamî, où nous arrivâmes le lendemain, & où je trouvay deux cabanes de Sauvages de Sillery, qui furent bien rejouis de trouver cette occafion de faire leurs devotions, de fe confeffer, & fe communier.

Le 1. de Septembre, nous couchâmes au delà d'un petit lac qu'on appelle Kinougamichis, renommé pour la multitude des grenouilles à longues queueës qui l'habitent, & qui y font un croacement continuel; on tient qu'elles font fort venimeufes, quoy qu'en ces païs les crapaux, les ferpens, & les viperes ne le foient pas.

Le 2. nous logeâmes fur l'entrée du lac S. Jean nommé Pingagami, qui a 30. lieuës de longueur, 10. de largeur, 12. rivières entrent dans ce lac, & il n'y en a qu'une feule, qui en forte, laquelle forme cette belle, & grande rivière qu'on appelle le Saguenay. Ce lieu eft beau, les terres font fort unies, & paroiffent bonnes, il y a de belles prairies; c'eft le païs [158] des loutres, des originaux, des caftors, & principalement du porc épi; c'eft pour cela que les Sauvages; qui y font leur réfidence, s'appellent Kakouchac, prenant leur nom du mot Kakou, qui en leur langue fignifie porc épi: c'eftoit autrefois l'endroit, où toutes les Nations, qui font entre les deux Mers, de l'Est, & du Nord, fe rendoient pour faire leur commerce; j'y ay veu plus de vingt Nations affemblées. Les Habitans ont efté extrêmement diminuez par les dernières guerres, qu'ils ont eu avec l'Iroquois, & par la petite verole, qui eft la peste des Sauvages: maintenant ils commencent à fe repeupler par des gens

in their shallop, [157] and thanking them for all the kind services that they had charitably rendered me, we embarked in our canoes to ascend the rapids—the first that were encountered—to lake Kinougami. We arrived there the next day, and I found two cabins of Savages from Sillery, who were greatly rejoiced at this opportunity to perform their devotions, to confess, and to receive communion.

“ On the 1st of September, we encamped on the farther shore of a lake called Kinougamichis, noted for the great numbers of long-tailed frogs that occupy it and maintain a constant croaking.<sup>10</sup> They are held to be extremely venomous, although the toads, snakes, and vipers in those regions are not so.

“ On the 2nd, we made our quarters near the mouth of lake St. John, which is known as Pingagami, and has a length of 30 leagues and a width of 10. Into this lake flow 12 rivers, while from it issues but a single one, forming that fine large river called the Saguenay. It is a beautiful region, the land being very level and apparently fertile, with fine prairies. It is the country [158] of the otter, moose, beaver, and, above all, the porcupine. Therefore the Savages living there are called Kakouchac, taking their name from the word *Kakou*, which in their language means ‘porcupine.’ It was formerly the place whither all the Nations between the two Seas, those of the East and the North, used to repair for purposes of trade; and I have seen more than twenty Nations gathered there. The Inhabitants were extremely reduced by their latest wars with the Iroquois, and by the smallpox, which is the pest of the Savages. Now they are beginning to regain their numbers, by additions from the outside Nations who, since the

des Nations estrangeres, qui y abordent de divers costez, depuis la paix. Nous arrestâmes là, trois jours, pour faire provision de vivres, qui commençoient desja à nous manquer.

Le 7. nous gagnâmes le bout du Lac. Le bon-heur voulut que je fisse rencontre de deux Sauvages, qui nous accommoderent de deux fusils propres pour la chasse, quatre des nostres estant inutilles.

Le 17. cinq canots d'Attikamegues, ou poissons blancs, & de Mistassirinins [159] nous vindrent joindre; ils nous apprirent pour nouvelles, que 2. navires avoient mouillé dans la baye de Hutson, & qu'ils avoient fait grande traite avec les Sauvages, s'y estant establis pour le commerce, ils nous firent voir une hache & du tabac, qu'ils avoient eu d'un Papinachois, qui avoit esté en traite vers la mer du Nord, cet Esté même. Ils adjoustoient qu'il n'y avoit point d'affurance de vie pour nous, qu'on s'y battoit rudement, qu'un Sauvage avoit esté tué dans leur demelé, & qu'un autre avoit esté emmené prisonnier. Ils en avoient assez dit pour jetter l'epouvante dans l'esprit de tous nos gens, mais comme ce n'estoit plus le temps de continuer nostre route, à cause de l'Hyver, qui nous pressoit, ce discours ne fit aucune impressiion sur mon esprit.

Neantmoins pour ne pas agir sans conduite en cette affaire, voyant que je n'avois aucun passeport, je pris resolution d'envoyer à Quebec, pour m'en pourvoir, donnant en même-temps advis de tout ce que je venois d'entendre, & pour sçavoir quelles mesures je devois garder en ces circonstances.

[160] Deux Sauvages, & un François partirent le 19. Septembre avec mes lettres: je m'occupay cependant



peace, resort thither from various directions.<sup>11</sup> We halted there for three days to provide ourselves with food, which was already beginning to fail us.

“ On the 7th, we reached the end of the Lake. As good luck would have it, I met two Savages, who supplied us with two muskets suitable for hunting, four of ours being useless.

“ On the 17th, five canoes bearing Attikamegues, or poissons blancs, and Mistassirinins, [159] came and joined us, bringing word that 2 vessels had anchored in Hutson's bay and conducted extensive trading with the Savages, having taken their station there for purposes of traffic. They showed us a hatchet and some tobacco, which they had obtained from a Papinachois who had been on a trading trip toward the North sea, that very Summer. They added that our lives would be in danger, as hard fighting had taken place there,—one Savage having been killed in the strife, and another led away captive. They had said enough to terrify all our men; but, as it was then past the season for continuing our journey, on account of the approach of Winter, their words had no serious weight with me.

“ Nevertheless, not to act without guidance in this matter, seeing that I had no passport, I resolved to send to Quebec for one,—rendering, at the same time, an account of all that I had just heard; and asking what measures I should adopt under present conditions.

[160] “ Two Savages and a Frenchman set out on the 19th of September with my letters. Pending their return I engaged in teaching that little band whom God so seasonably sent me. I baptized a little child and two adults, after the necessary instruction;

à instruire cette petite bande, que Dieu m'envoyoit bien à propos; je baptisay un petit enfant, & deux adultes, apres les instructions neccessaires, & m'employay a cultiver ceux qui estoient Chrestiens, jusqu'aux dixième Octobre, nostre canot estant retourné ce jour là, avec des patentes de Monseigneur nostre Eveque, & des passe-ports de Monsieur de Courcelles nostre Gouverneur, & de Monsieur Talon nostre Intendant, je reçeus aussi leurs advis, qui m'ont servy dans cette conjoncture d'affaires.

La saison estant trop avancée pour se rendre à la mer avant les neiges, & les glaces, par lesquelles nous fumes arrestez le dernier jour d'Octobre, nos Sauvages choisirent ce lieu pour y passer l'Hyver à cause de la chasse, qui s'y trouve abondante.

Je ne me propose pas de faire une relation particuliere de cet hyvernement, ny des peines & des fatigues qui l'accompagnerent. Il me suffira de dire en general, [161] que cet estat de vie ayant cela d'avantageux par dessus les autres, qu'il est un continuel sacrifice de nos vies pour la gloire de Dieu, & le salut des ames, il nous met aussi dans la neccessité d'exercer nostre confiance, & de rendre nostre abandon aux ordres de sa Providence, & plus parfait, & plus soumis, & nous doit servir d'un plus puissant attrait pour suivre & remplir ses desseins dans nostre vocation.

Soit que ce qu'on dit ordinairement soit vray, qu'on s'oublie aisement du passé, & qu'il n'y a rien que le present, qui nous couste, en matiere de souffrance, je puis asseurer, que de dix hivernemens que j'ay faits dans les bois avec les Sauvages, les neuf premiers ne m'ont pas tant donné de peine que ce dernier.

and occupied myself in training those who were Christians, until the tenth of October, when our canoe returned with letters-patent from Monseigneur our Bishop, and passports from Monsieur de Courcelles, our Governor, and Monsieur Talon, our Intendant. I also received their advice, which has been useful to me in the existing state of affairs.

“ The season being too far advanced for us to reach the sea before the coming of snow and ice, by which we were stopped on the last day of October, our Savages chose that place for passing the Winter, on account of its excellent hunting.

“ I do not purpose to give a detailed account of that winter's events, or of its accompanying hardships and fatigues. It will suffice for me to say in general [161] that, as this condition in life has the advantage over others of being a constant sacrifice of our lives to the glory of God and the salvation of souls, it also imposes on us the necessity of exercising our trust, and rendering our submission to the decrees of his Providence both more perfect and more humble; and must serve us as a most powerful allurements for following and fulfilling his designs in our vocation.

“ Granted the truth of the common saying, that in the matter of suffering we easily forget the past, and nothing but the present counts with us, yet I can affirm that, of the ten winters which I have passed in the woods with the Savages, the first nine caused me less discomfort than this last.

“ This was not due to any lack of provisions,—the region where we wintered being fairly well stocked with moose and caribou; while the beaver and porcupine had been increasing there for seven or eight

Ce n'est pas par le defaut de vivres, que cela est arrivé, le país où nous avons hyverné estoit assez peuplé d'orignaux, & de caribous; le castor & le porc epy s'y estoit multiplié depuis sept à huit ans que personne ne chaffoit dans ces vastes forests. Il est bien vray que les neiges ont esté tres-mauvaïses, mais nos chasseurs [162] estoient extremement adroits, & avoient tous bon pied, bonne main, & bon œil, adjoustez que le plomb & la poudre, les haches, & les tranches, les espées, & les fusils ne leur ont pas manqué, la liberalité de Monsieur Talon avoit pourveu à tous nos besoins.

La source donc de toutes nos peines n'a esté que le mauvais traitement que nous avons reçu de nos conducteurs mêmes, qui estans incertains de ce qu'ils avoient à faire, où pour mieux dire estans tous resolus de ne passer pas plus avant, & de s'en retourner, d'ailleurs app[r]ehendant d'estre mal reçeus à Quebec; pour se mettre à couvert ils me vouloient obliger, en exerçant ma patience, par toute forte d'indignitez & d'outrages, à relascher le premier, & perdre la pensée de continuer la route. Dans cette conjoncture, un pauvre Missionnaire, qui se voit engagé à voyager avec des Sauvages, qui sont plus forts en nombre, & qui luy servent de guides devoit-il pas se resfoudre à souffrir sans cesse toutes leurs insultes? ces mauvais temps neanmoins ont eu quelque beau jour, & ces souffrances n'ont pas [163] manqué de leurs onctions spirituelles.

J'ay esté fort consolé de la sainte & genereuse resolution d'un bon vieillard aagé d'environ septante ans, qui ayant appris que ses enfans s'estoient refugiez à Quebec du temps des incursions des Iroquois, & que

years, during which no one had hunted in those vast forests. It is true the snows were very heavy, but our hunters [162] were extremely dexterous, and all sure-footed, steady of hand, and keen of sight; while of lead and powder, hatchets and knives, swords and muskets, they had no lack, Monsieur Talon's liberality having provided for all our wants.

"The cause, then, of all our sufferings was solely the ill treatment that we received from our guides themselves. They were undecided what course they should adopt,—or, to express it better, they were all determined not to proceed farther, but to return. Yet, apprehending an ill reception at Quebec, in order to shield themselves, they undertook, by trying my patience with every kind of indignity and outrage, to make me take the first step in retreat, and abandon all thought of continuing the journey. In such a conjuncture, should not a poor Missionary resolve to endure to the utmost all their insults, seeing himself obliged to travel with Savages superior in number, and serving him as guides? Those seasons of storm, however, were not without their pleasant days; and those sufferings were not [163] unattended with their spiritual unction.

"I was greatly consoled by the holy and courageous resolve of a good old man, about seventy years of age,—who, learning that his children had taken refuge in Quebec at the time of the Iroquois incursions, and that they had there been baptized, made a journey of four hundred leagues to receive instruction and enjoy the same happiness.

"It was no slight consolation to me, on the twenty-sixth of December, to have this good man come with all his family, to the number of nine persons, to visit



là ils avoient esté baptifez, a fait quatre cens lieuës pour se faire instruire & jouïr du mefme bon-heur.

Ce me fut une confolation toute particuliere le vingt-fixiefme de Decembre, quand ce bon homme nous vint vifiter où nous hyvernions, avec toute fa famille au nombre de neuf perfonnes. Le foir de fon arrivée je luy fis un beau present, pour me con-jouïr avec luy du faint mouvement, qui l'amenoit, & le remercier fingulierement de l'obligation, que je luy avois en la perfonne de mes hoftes, fes propres neveux, ou petits fils, qui me menoient dans le voyage de la Miffion, & decouverte du Nord.

Ce bon vieillard me repartit, apres avoir fouvent repeté fon o, o, o, en figne qu'il étoit tres-fatisfait du present que je luy avois fait. Robe noire, me dit-il, je ne fuis pas homme de Confeil, pour [164] fçavoir haranguer, tu fouffriras que je remette la partie à une autrefois, maintenant ie te prie de croire que ie ne viens icy que pour traiter avec toy de mon falut, & de celuy de toute ma famille: voila une petite fille malade, depuis long temps, baptife la, par avance, en attendant que nous foyons en eftat de recevoir la même grace, que nous defirons tous, de tout noftre cœur; au refte ne te decourage point, fi, eftant vieux, & n'ayant pas beaucoup d'efprit, j'ay de la peine à concevoir, & à retenir toutes les inftructions, que tu nous donneras, mon fils, que tu vois la, (montrant le cadet) eft ieune, d'un efprit vif, & de bonne memoire, inftruis le bien, il apprendra aifement tout ce que tu voudras, & par apres il nous repetera en particulier, dans noftre cabane, tout ce que tu luy auras enseigné.

En effet ce ieune homme agé au plus de vingt à vingt-cinq ans, d'un beau naturel, fort docile,

us at our winter quarters. On the evening of his arrival, I made him a handsome present of congratulation upon the holy impulse that brought him thither; and of especial thanks, in view of the obligation under which I was to him in the persons of my hosts, his own nephews or grandsons, who were conducting me on my journey of Missionary work and discovery toward the North.

“ This good old man, after often repeating his ‘ o, o, o,’ in sign of great gratification at the present I had given him, replied to me thus: ‘ Black gown,’ said he, ‘ I am no Councilor, to [164] know how to make a speech. Thou wilt permit me to postpone my answer until another time. I now beg thee to believe that I come hither only to treat with thee concerning my salvation, and that of all my family. Here is a little girl who has long been ill; baptize her in advance, while waiting until we are in a condition to receive the same grace, which we all most heartily desire. Be not, moreover, discouraged if, old as I am and lacking in intelligence, I find it very difficult to understand and remember all the teachings thou givest us. My son whom thou seest there’ (pointing to the younger one) ‘ is young, quick-witted, and possessed of a good memory. Instruct him thoroughly; he will easily learn all that thou wishest, and later he will repeat to us in private, in our cabin, all that thou shalt teach him.’

“ Indeed, that young man, who was between twenty and twenty-five years old, of an excellent disposition, very docile, respectful, and as innocent as possible, learned in less than four or five days his *Pater*, his *Ave*, the *Credo*, God’s commandments, and the most important [165] of our Mysteries,—which

respectueux & innocent au possible, en moins de quatre ou cinq iours sçeut son *Pater*, son *Ave*, le *Credo*, les commandemens de Dieu & les principaux [165] de nos Mysteres, qu'il repetoit frequemment dans sa cabane & à toute heure du iour, avec une aimable importunité.

Je ne voulus pas pourtant rien precipiter, ie continuay l'espace d'un mois, à leur expliquer tous nos mysteres à les informer à fond, des choses necessaires au salut, & à les disposer au saint baptesme, qu'ils receurent avec tant de sentimens de pieté, & tant de devotion, que je ne pouvois m'empescher d'admirer l'attrait de Dieu, & les divins effets de la grace dans la conversion d'une si bonne famille.

Ces frequentes visites, que m'a rendu un autre Capitaine de la Nation de Mataouirion, qui s'appelle Ouskan, c'est à dire, l'os, m'ont causé tout ensemble bien de la ioye, & bien de la douleur. Ses premiers entretiens me promettoient beaucoup, il avoit tant d'ardeur pour se faire instruire, qu'il ne me donnoit point de repos, ny la nuit, ny le iour, il deputa son gendre pour me prier d'aller chez luy le seizième d'Avril, mais estant occupé à disposer nos hostes pour la communion [166] de la Feste de Pasque, ie ne pus me rendre en son quartier que le dix-huitième avec mes deux François, il me reçut avec grande affection, qui redoubla à la veüe du present que ie luy fis, nos gens nous vinrent ioindre le vingt-deuxiesme; & nous fumes là environs six semaines ensemble. J'eus en ce lieu là tout loisir de le catechiser, & de conferer le baptesme à dix-sept personnes de sa famille; pour luy, il s'en rendit indigne, ne voulant point quitter un commerce scandaleux qu'il

he often repeated in his cabin, and at all hours of the day, with an amiable importunity.

“ Not wishing, however, to be in the least precipitate, I continued for a month explaining all our mysteries to them, instructing them thoroughly in the things essential to salvation, and preparing them for holy baptism, which they received with such feelings of piety, and such devotion, that I could only view with admiration God’s beckoning hand and the workings of divine grace in the conversion of so good a family.

“ The frequent visits paid me by another Captain, of the Mataouiriou Nation, who is called Ouskan,—that is, ‘ the bone,’—caused me at the same time much joy and much pain. My first talks with him promised me great results. So ardent a desire had he to receive instruction that he gave me no rest by day or night. He sent his son-in-law to beg me to visit him on the sixteenth of April; but being engaged in preparing our hosts for the communion [166] of the Easter Festival, I could not go to his quarters, with my two Frenchmen, until the eighteenth. He received me with great affection, which redoubled at sight of the present that I gave him. Our men came and joined us on the twenty-second, and we remained there together about six weeks. I had ample leisure at that place to catechize this man, and confer baptism upon seventeen members of his family; as for him, he showed himself unworthy thereof by refusing to break off a scandalous intercourse that he was maintaining with his wife’s niece. Despite the docility he had shown in wishing to be instructed, and the assiduity I had used in overcoming his repugnance to conversion, I could not attain

avoit avec la niepce de sa femme; quelque docilité, qu'il eust temoigné à vouloir estre instruit, & quelque assiduité, que i'eusse apporté à vaincre la repugnance qu'il avoit de se convertir, ie n'en pus venir à bout. Ce n'est pas que cet esprit rebelle ne fut extraordinairement touché, ainsi qu'il m'a souvent avoué, & s'il resistoit, ce n'estoit pas tant faute d'estre bien persuadé que ce qu'on luy disoit ne fust veritable, que par l'opposition secrette de son cœur, qui estoit malheureusement engagé dans ces affections déreglées, c'est un bel exemple qui nous apprend que la conversion d'un Sauvage, [167] est l'ouvrage de la main de Dieu, à qui seul il appartient de toucher efficacement les cœurs, & de donner aux instructions de son Missionnaire, le succès qu'il doit attendre de sa grace.

Mais il est temps de reprendre la suite de nostre voyage. Le Printemps avoit déjà succédé aux rigueurs de l'Hyver, les rivières estoient libres, les glaces s'estoient écoulées, quand il fallut entrer dans des contestations avec nos conducteurs, au sujet de nostre entreprise. Ce malheureux esprit, dont ie viens de parler, extrêmement irrité du refus, que ie luy avois fait de luy conferer le Baptême, nous voulut fermer le passage de la rivière, sur laquelle, il n'avoit aucun pouvoir; & pour couvrir son ieu, il fit une longue description des chemins, de la multitude, & des difficultez des portages, des rapides, & des cheutes d'eau, & tout son discours ne tendant qu'à refroidir mes gens, il luy fut aisé de leur persuader, de dire, pour seconder son dessein qu'ayant oublié les chemins, ils ne pouvoient pas aller plus avant, faute d'un bon guide. Deslors i'entray en soupçon



my object. It was not that that rebellious nature failed to be deeply moved, as he often confessed to me; and if he resisted, it was not so much for the want of being thoroughly persuaded of the truth of what was told him, as from the secret opposition of his heart, which was unfortunately wedded to those unruly affections. He furnishes us a good example in proof that a Savage's conversion [167] is the work of God's hand,—to whom alone it belongs to touch the heart effectually, and to give to the teachings of his Missionary the success that the latter ought to expect from his grace.

“ But it is time to resume the course of our journey. Spring had already succeeded to the rigors of Winter, the rivers were free, the ice had melted, when it became necessary to enter upon a series of conflicts with our guides on the subject of our enterprise. That unfortunate creature of whom I just spoke, being extremely incensed at my refusal to confer Baptism upon him, determined to close the river against us, although he had no power to do so. To disguise his purpose, he gave a long description of the route, the great number and difficulty of the portages, the rapids, and the waterfalls; and as the whole tendency of his recital was but to discourage my men, it was easy for him to persuade them to second his design by saying that they had forgotten the way, and could not go on for want of a good guide. At this point I began to suspect that they were all [168] conspiring together; and that that captious fellow had used this expedient to do us the present ill turn and check our progress.

“ To defeat this purpose, I decided to make use of a good old man of the nation of the Mistasirinis,

qu'ils ne fussent tous [168] d'intelligence, & que cet esprit captieux n'eust donné cet expedient pour nous faire ce mauvais party, & pour nous arrester.

Je m'advifay, pour rompre ce dessein de pratiquer un bon vieillard de la nation des Miftafirinis, qui estant fort neceffiteux, ayant une famille nombreuse, & estant depuis long-temps en mauvaise intelligence avec cet esprit malfait, se laissa aisement gagner à la veuë d'un riche present.

De plus ie luy promis du tabac, autant qu'il en pourroit user pendant le voyage, & à nostre retour, un autre present tres-confiderable, s'ils vouloient, luy, & son fils s'embarquer, & nous conduire à Miskoutenagafit, qui est vingt lieuës dans la baye de Hutfon. Il se prit à rire, & dit à son fils, allons, nous ne manquerons point de tabac cet Esté.

Ce fut le premier de Juin 1672. que nous partifmes de Natafchegamiou pour continuer nostre route au nombre de dix-neuf personnes, dont il y avoit seize Sauvages, & trois François dans trois canots. Nous eufmes six journées de rapides, il [169] falloit faire monter presque continuellement le canot contre le fil de l'eau; bien souvent il falloit mettre pied à terre, marcher dans les bois, grimper sur des rochers, se jetter dans des fosses, & remonter sur des éminences escarpées à travers des touffes d'arbres, dont les branches nous déchiroient nos habits, & d'ailleurs nous estions extrêmement chargez, ensuite, nous fufmes arreztez deux jours par des pluyes.

Le neuvième donna grand exercice à nostre patience, à raison d'un portage fort difficile, soit pour sa longueur, que quelques-uns font de quatre lieuës, soit pour les mauvais chemins, ayant toujours l'eau

who — being very needy, having a large family, and having long been at odds with the above-named malicious fellow, readily allowed himself to be won at sight of a rich present.

“ I further promised him as much tobacco as he could use on the way, and a second very considerable present upon our return, if he and his son would embark and guide us to Miskoutenagasit on Hutson’s bay, twenty leagues along the shore.<sup>12</sup> He began to laugh, and said to his son, ‘ Come on, we shall not want for tobacco this Summer.’

“ On the first of June, 1672, we set out from Nataschegamiou to continue our journey, our party numbering nineteen, of whom sixteen were Savages and three Frenchmen, in three canoes. We had six days’ journey of rapids, where [169] we were obliged to propel the canoes almost constantly against the current. Very often we had to land and walk through the woods,—climbing over rocks, leaping into ditches, and again scrambling up steep heights through clumps of trees whose branches tore our clothes; while, with all that, we were very heavily burdened. After this, we were delayed two days by rains.

“ The ninth tried our patience severely by reason of an extremely difficult portage, both on account of its length, which some place at four leagues, and because of the bad traveling. One must always be in the water half-way to his knees, and at times even to his waist, in crossing and recrossing streams that flow through the midst of a vast Plain which must be traversed to gain the river Nekoubau, to the Southwest of the one left behind. Even the Savages dread this journey, as one full of fatigues and peril.

jufqu'à my jambes, & par fois mefme jufqu'à la ceinture pour pafler, & repafler des ruiſſeaux, qui paſſent au milieu d'une vaſte Campagne, qu'il faut traverser pour prendre la riviere de Nekoubau, qui eſt au Sorouëſt de celle qu'on quitte. Les Sauvages mefme apprehendent cette journée comme pleine de fatigues & de peril.

Le dixième fur les fix heures du matin nous arrivâmes à Paſliſtafkau, qui diviſe [170] les terres du Nord & du Sud, c'eſt une petite langue de terre d'environ un arpent en largeur, & de deux en lōgueur, les deux bouts de cette pointe ſont terminez par deux petits Lacs, d'où ſortent deux rivieres, l'une deſcend à l'Eſt, & l'autre au Norouëſt, l'une entre dans la mer à Tadouſſac par le Saguenay, & l'autre dans la baye de Huſſon par Nemefkau, où eſt le milieu du chemin entre les deux mers. Sur le ſoir, nous fîmes rencontre de trois Miſtaſſirinins dans un canot, qui eſtoit en fort bon eſtat, ils venoient au devant de nous, ayant apperçeu de grandes fumées que nous faiſions de temps en temps approchant de cette Nation, pour ſignal de noſtre arrivée. Ce canot prit congé de nous ſur l'entrée de la nuit, feignant de pouſſer plus avant, & tout ſoudain apres avoir tourné l'Iſle, dans laquelle nous eſtions placez, il ſe vint joindre à nous dés le ſoir mefme, conſiderant de pres le plus âgé des trois, qui s'appelle Moukoutagan, comme qui diroit couſteau crochu; j'entray dans la défiance, qu'il ne nous voulut faire achepter le paſſage, mais s'eſtant apperçu de ma défiance, il [171] eſſaya de cacher ſon deſſein, & ce fut le matin en partant, qu'il ſ'en expliqua, en me diſant, Robe noire, arreſte icy, il faut que noſtre vieillard, maîſtre de ce païs, ſçache ton arrivée, je m'en vay l'avertir.

“ Toward six o'clock on the morning of the tenth, we arrived at Paslistaskau,<sup>13</sup> which divides [170] the lands of the North from those of the South. It is a small tongue of land, an arpent in width and two in length, the two ends of this point being bounded by two small Lakes, whence issue two rivers. One flows down to the East, and the other to the Northwest,—the former emptying into the sea at Tadoussac by way of the Saguenay; and the latter into Hutson's bay, by way of Nemeskau, which marks the middle point of the route between the two seas. Toward evening, we met three Mistassirinins in a canoe that was in excellent condition. They were coming to meet us, having perceived the great smoke we made from time to time, as we approached that Nation, as a signal of our arrival. This canoe took leave of us at nightfall, under pretense of continuing on its way; but all of a sudden, after turning the Island on which we were stationed, it came and joined us again that very evening. Examining more attentively the eldest of the three men, whose name was Moukoutagan—meaning ‘crooked knife’—I began to suspect that he wished to make us purchase our passage. But, perceiving my suspicion, he [171] tried to conceal his design; and in the morning, when he took his departure, he explained himself by saying to me: ‘Black Gown, stay here; our old man, the master of this country, must be notified of thy arrival. I will go and tell him.’

“ It is no new thing for the Savages, obeying a maxim of their policy or of their avarice, to be extremely cautious in granting strangers a passage, by way of their rivers, to distant Nations. The rivers are to them what fields are to the French,



Ce n'est pas d'aujourd'huy que les Sauvages, par une maxime de leur politique, ou de leur avarice, font extremement reservez à donner passage par leurs rivières aux estrangers, pour aller aux Nations éloignées. Les rivières leur font ce que font aux François leurs champs, dont ils tirent toute leur subsistance, soit pour la pêche & la chasse, soit pour le trafic. Je fis néanmoins semblant de m'offenser de ce langage; c'est pourquoy je luy répondis un peu brusquement, est-ce toy qui m'arreste? Non ce n'est pas moy, & qui donc? Le Vieillard Sefibaourat; où est-il? bien loin d'icy, me dit-il, hé bien tu luy feras sçavoir, qu'aujourd'huy je me veux reposer estant fort fatigué, mais si demain au matin, ton Vieillard ne paroît, tu luy diras que je suis pressé, & que je continueray ma route. Il s'embarque, & part à l'heure mesme, mais je [172] fus tout estonné que le soir quatre canots parurent, qui me vinrent prier de la part du Vieillard, de l'excuser, s'il n'estoit pas venu, qu'un vent contraire l'arrestoit jusqu'au lendemain.

Ce fut le 13. de Juin que dix-huit canots arriverent, la plupart ayant peints leurs visages, & s'estant parez de tout ce qu'ils avoient de précieux, comme de tours de teste, de colliers, de ceintures, & de brasselets de porcelaine. Ils vinrent descendre tout proche de nous, & le Capitaine mettant pied à terre, je le fis saluer de dix coups de fusils en signe de réjouissance, & dès le mesme soir je le fis appeler, avec les principaux d'entr'eux, pour leur parler par deux riches presens. En cette maniere.

Sefibahoura, ce n'est pas pour achepter le passage de cette rivière, & de ton Lac, que je te veux regaler de deux presens. Le François ayant deslivré tout ce

their sole source of subsistence,—whether in the form of fish and game, or in that of traffic. Nevertheless, I pretended to take offense at this language, and therefore answered him somewhat brusquely: ‘Is it thou that bidst me halt?’ ‘No, it is not I.’ ‘Who, then?’ ‘The Old man Sesibaourat.’ ‘Where is he?’ ‘Far from here,’ was his answer. ‘Well, then, thou art to let him know that to-day I will rest, as I am very tired; but if to-morrow morning thy Old man does not appear, do thou tell him that I am in haste and shall continue my journey.’ He embarked and took his departure at once; but I [172] was greatly surprised when, in the evening, four canoes made their appearance, coming to beg me in the Old man’s name to excuse him for not coming, as a head-wind had detained him until the morrow.

“On the 13th of June, eighteen canoes appeared, most of their occupants with painted faces, and adorned with all their costliest ornaments,—such as high head-dresses and porcelain collars, belts, and bracelets. They came and landed very near us; and, when the Captain set foot on land, I had him saluted with ten musket-shots in sign of rejoicing. On the same evening, too, I caused him and the chief men of his party to be summoned, that I might present to them two rich gifts, accompanied by the following address:

“ ‘Sesibahoura, it is not to purchase the passage of this river and of thy Lake that I am pleased to regale thee with two presents. The Frenchman, having delivered this whole country from the incursions of the Iroquois, your foes, well deserves to be accorded the right to go and come with entire freedom through this region, which he has subdued with his arms.

païs des incurfions des Iroquois vos ennemis, merite bien qu'on luy faffe un droit d'aller, & de venir avec toute liberté fur cette terre, qu'il a conquife par fes armes. De plus, Dieu, que vous dites vous [173] mefme eftre le maiftre de toutes chofes, puifque c'eft luy qui a tout fait, & qui gouverne tout, m'envoyant pour le faire connoiftre par toutes ces contrées; me donne le droit de paffer librement par tout. L'Annié, l'Oneiout, l'Onontagueronon, l'Oiogouen, ny le Sonnontouan, le Nepiffirin, l'Outaouac, ny toutes les Nations eſtrangeres, n'ont jamais rien exigé de mes freres, lorſqu'ils paſſent & repaſſent librement fur leurs terres pour les inſtruire, & les informer des Loix de l'Evangile.

En qualité de voſtre amy, de voſtre allié, & de voſtre parent, ce preſent eſt une natte pour couvrir les foffes de vos morts, qui ont eſté tuez par l'Iroquois voſtre ennemy, & à vous, qui avez échapé leurs feux, & leur cruauté, il vous dit, que vous vivrez à l'avenir; Onnontio luy a oſté des mains la hache d'arme; voſtre païs eſtoit mort, il l'a fait revivre, il a arraché les arbres, & les rochers qui traverſoient vos rivieres, & interrompoient le cours de leurs eaux; peſchez, chaffe, & trafiquez par tout, ſans crainte d'eſtre découverts de vos ennemis, ny par le bruit [174] de vos armes, ny par l'odeur du tabac, ny par la fumée de vos feux, la paix eſt generale par tout.

Ce deuxiême preſent vous dit que l'Iroquois prie Dieu maintenant, depuis que le François luy a donné de l'eſprit, & qu'il pretend auſſi que vous l'imitiez, maintenant qu'il vous a rendu voſtre liberté. J'aime Dieu, vous dit le François, je ne veux point avoir d'alliez, ny de parens, qui reconnoiſſent le Demon

Moreover, God whom you yourselves [173] acknowledge to be the master of all things, since he is the creator and ruler of all, gives me the right of free passage everywhere, as he sends me to make him known throughout all these regions. Neither Annié, Oneiout, Onontagueronon, Oiogouen, Sonnontouan, Nepissirinin, Outaouac, nor any strange Nation has ever required anything of my brothers, when they freely passed to and fro through those peoples' territories, to instruct them and teach them the Laws of the Gospel.

“ ‘ As your friend, ally, and kinsman, I give you a mat to cover the graves of your dead who were slain by the Iroquois, your enemies; and to you who escaped their fires and their cruelty, it will say that you shall live in the future. Onnontio has wrested the war-hatchet from their hands. Your country was dead; he has restored it to life. He has cleared away the trees and rocks that blocked your rivers and checked the course of their waters. Fish, hunt, and trade in all directions, without fear of being discovered by your enemies, either from the noise [174] of your arms, the odor of your tobacco, or the smoke of your fires. The peace is general everywhere.

“ ‘ This second present tells you that the Iroquois prays to God now, since the Frenchman has given him some sense; and that the Frenchman intends that you too shall imitate him, now that he has restored you to freedom. “ I love God,” says the Frenchman to you. “ I will have no allies or kinsfolk that acknowledge the Demon for their master, and have recourse to him in their needs. My friendship, alliance, and kinship are not to be merely on earth and in this world; I desire them to be

pour leur maître, & qui recourent à luy dans leurs befoins. Mon amitié, mon alliance, & ma parenté ne doit point estre feulement fur la terre & en ce monde, je veux qu'elle foit de durée en l'autre, apres la mort, & qu'elle fubfifte dans le Ciel.

Et pour cela quittez le deffein d'avoir commerce avec les Europeans, qui traitent vers la mer du Nord, où on ne prie point Dieu, & reprenez vofre ancien chemin du Lac S. Jean, où vous trouverez toujours quelque robe noire pour vous inftruire & baptifer.

Tout ce foir là ne fut qu'un grand feftin pour nous bien recevoir, & nous faire part à leur mode, de tout ce qu'ils [175] avoient de meilleur; & fur la nuit s'estant tous affemblez apres le cry qu'en fit le Capitaine, pour nous mieux témoigner les tranfports de leur joye, on ordonna une danfe publique, ou joignant quelquefois la voix & le tambour, ils pafferent la nuit dans cette réjouiſſance, en laquelle ne fe paſſa rien que dans l'honneſteté.

Le jour fuivant, le Capitaine parla à fon tour apres un beau feftin, en cette maniere.

C'eſt aujourd'huy, mon Pere, que le Soleil nous luit, & que nous favorifant de ta douce prefence, tu nous fais le plus beau jour que ce païs ait jamais veu; jamais nos peres, ny nos grands peres n'ont eu tant de bonheur. Que nous fommes heureux d'eſtre naiz en ce temps, pour jouir à plaifir des biens que tu nous fais! Le François nous oblige bien fort, en nous donnant la paix, il nous fait tous revivre.

Mais il nous oblige bien plus en nous voulant inftruire, & nous faire Chreſtiens, nous le regarderons comme celui par le moyen de qui, nous pouvons, apres noſtre mort, éviter les peines eternelles.



continued in the other, after death, and to be maintained in Heaven."

" ' And, to that end, abandon the plan of carrying on commerce with the Europeans who are trading toward the North sea, among whom prayer is not offered to God; and resume your old route to Lake St. John, where you will always find some black gown to instruct and baptize you.'

" That whole evening was nothing but one great feast for our cordial reception, and for making us share, in the native fashion, all the best things that [175] the people had; and at night, when all had assembled in response to the Captain's call, there was ordered, as the best means of testifying to us their transports of joy, a public dance,—wherein, with occasional mingling of voice and drum, they passed the night thus rejoicing, everything being conducted with propriety.

" On the following day, the Captain, at the close of a fine feast, spoke in his turn, as follows:

" ' To-day, my Father, the Sun shines upon us; and, favoring us with thy benign presence, thou givest us the brightest day that this country has ever seen. Never have our fathers or our grandfathers had such happiness. How fortunate are we to be born at this time, for the free enjoyment of the blessings that thou bestowest upon us! The Frenchman places us under great obligations; in giving us peace, he restores us all to life.

" ' But he makes the debt much greater by consenting to instruct us and make us Christians. We shall regard him as the one through whom we can escape eternal punishment after death.' He closed [176] by giving me a present, and addressing me as

Il conclut [176] par un present qu'il me fit, en me difant, mon Pere, nous t'arrestons icy pour nous instruire, & nous baptifer tous, à ton retour tu diras à Onnontio que nous prions tous Dieu, & que nous avons écouté fa parole.

Il me feroit difficile d'exprimer quelle fut nostre joye, de voir en ce païs de si bonnes dispositions pour la Foy, & quel fut nostre zele pour seconder l'affection qu'ils faisoient paroître pour le Christianisme. Apres les remercemens qui se pratiquent icy en ces occasions. Je leur dis que pour les enfans, je les baptiserois, parce qu'il leur feroit trop incommode de les porter au Lac de S. Jean. Mais que pour les Adultes, estant pressé de partir, je ne les pouvois pas informer pleinement de tous nos mysteres, & que ceux qui parloient tout de bon, allans au Lac de S. Jean pour leur trafic, m'y pourroient attendre, & qu'à mon retour je les fatisferois tous, à quoy ils s'accorderent.

Le 15. tous les particuliers nous regalerent à leur mode, & je continuay à faire nos fonctions, & à les instruire.

Le 16. apres avoir dit la sainte Messe, [177] nous partîmes & arrivâmes à Kimaganusis. Le 17. à Pikouitesinacut, c'est à dire, au lieu où l'on use les fouliers, c'est ainsi qu'il est nommé pour expliquer la difficulté du chemin.

Le 18. nous entraîmes dans ce grand Lac des Mistassirinins qu'on tient estre si grand, qu'il faut vingt jours de beau temps pour en faire le tour, ce Lac tire son nom des rochers dont il est rempli, qui sont d'une prodigieuse grosseur, il y a quantité de tres-belles Isles, du gibier, & du poisson de toute espece, les originaux, les ours, les cariboux, le porc-

follows: 'My Father, we detain thee here to instruct and baptize us all. On thy return thou shalt tell Onnontio that we all pray to God, and have listened to his word.'

"It would be difficult for me to express our joy at seeing such favorable inclinations for the Faith in that country, and our zeal in seconding the cordial attitude there manifested toward Christianity. After the thanks customary here on such occasions, I told them that, as to the children, I would baptize them, as it would be too much trouble for the parents to carry them to Lake St. John; but concerning the Adults, as I was in haste to depart, I could not instruct them fully in all our mysteries, and those who were in earnest in what they said could go to Lake St. John on their trading-trip, and await me there, and I would satisfy them all upon my return. To that they agreed.

"On the 15th, all the common people entertained us after their custom; and I continued to discharge our functions, and to instruct the inhabitants.

"On the 16th, after saying holy Mass, [177] we took our departure, and arrived at Kimaganusis. On the 17th, we reached Pikousitesinacut,—that is, 'the place where shoes are worn out,'—so named from the difficulty of the route.

"On the 18th, we entered that great Lake of the Mistassirinins, which is supposed to be so large that it takes twenty days of fair weather to go around it.<sup>14</sup> This Lake owes its name to the rocks in which it abounds, and which are of a prodigious size. It has many very beautiful Islands; and wild fowl, fish of all kinds, moose, bears, caribous, porcupines, and beavers are abundant. We had already proceeded

epy, & les castors y font en abondance. Nous avions déjà fait fix lieuës au travers des Isles qui l'entre-coupent, quand j'apperçeus comme une éminence de terre, d'aussi loin que la veüe se peut estendre; je demanday à nos gens, si c'estoit vers cet endroit qu'il nous falloit aller, tais-toy, me dit nostre guide, ne le regarde point, si tu ne veux perir. Les Sauvages de toutes ces Contrées s'imaginent, que quiconque veut traverser ce Lac se doit soigneusement garder de la curiosité de regarder cette route, & principalement [178] le lieu où l'on doit aborder; son seul aspect, disent-ils, cause l'agitation des eaux, & forme des tempestes, qui font transir de frayeur les plus affeurez.

Le 19. nous arrivâmes à Makotiämitikac, c'est à dire, à la pêche des Ours, c'est un lieu plat, & l'eau y est fort basse, au reste fort abondante en poissons, les petits esturgeons, le brochet, & le poisson blanc y font leur demeure; il y a du plaisir à voir les ours qui marchent sur les bords de cette eau, & qui prennent de la patte en passant avec une adresse admirable, tantost un poisson, & tantost un autre.

Le 22. nous allâmes à Oüetatafkoüamïou, cette journée nous fut bien rude, il fallut quitter la grande riviere, les cheutes d'eau, & les rapides estants trop violens, & prendre nostre route parmy des petits lacs, à la faveur de dix-sept portages pour retomber dans la mesme riviere. Ce fut icy, où nostre guide s'égara par deux fois, ce qui nous obligea de faire un portage de deux grandes lieuës, par des rivières, des descentes, & des montagnes, des plaines noyées, & [179] des ruisseaux qu'il fallut traverser ayant l'eau jusqu'à la ceinture.

Le 23. & le 24. nous trouvâmes un país qui n'est

six leagues among the Islands that are scattered through its waters, when I perceived what looked like a bit of rising ground, as far away as one could see. I asked our men whether we were to direct our course thither. 'Be silent,' said our guide; 'do not look at it, unless thou wish to die.' The Savages of all those Regions imagine that whoever would cross this Lake must carefully refrain from curiously inspecting his route, and especially [178] the place where he is to land. Merely looking at it, they say, stirs up the waters, and evokes storms that chill the boldest with fear.

"On the 19th, we arrived at Makouamitikac—that is, 'the Bears' fishing-place.' It is a flat region with very shallow water, and also extremely rich in fish,—small sturgeon, pike, and whitefish having their haunts there. It is a pleasure to see the bears walking on the shores of this piece of water, and, as they go, catching with a paw now one fish and now another, with admirable dexterity.

"We reached Ouetataskouamiou on the 22nd, after a very hard day's journey,—being forced to leave the great river, as the waterfalls and rapids were too violent, and make our way among some small lakes, with seventeen portages, to regain the same river. Here our guide went astray twice, which forced us to make a portage of two long leagues amid rivers, declivities, mountains, submerged plains, and [179] brooks that we had to cross with the water up to our waists.

"On the 23rd and 24th, we found a less mountainous region. Its atmosphere is much milder, and its fields are beautiful; and the soil would bear abundantly, and be capable of supporting a large



pas si montagneux, l'air y est bien plus doux, les campagnes sont belles, & les terres y produiroient beaucoup, & feroient capables de nourrir de grands peuples, si on les faisoit valoir. Ce pays, le plus beau de toute notre route, a continué jusqu'à Nemiskau, où nous arrivâmes le 25. Juin sur le midy.

Nemiskau est un grand lac de dix journées de circuit, entouré de grandes montagnes, depuis le Sud jusqu'au Nord, formant un demy cercle, on voit à l'emboucheure de la grande riviere, qui s'étend de l'Est au Nordest, des vastes plaines, qui regnent même au dessous des montagnes qui font le demy rond, & toutes ces campagnes sont entrecoupées si agréablement d'eau, qu'il semble à la vue que ce soient autant de rivières, qui forment un si grand nombre d'Iles, qu'il est difficile de les pouvoir conter. On voit toutes ces Iles tellement marquées des pistes d'originaux, de castors, de cerfs, de porc-épy, qu'il semble qu'elles [180] soient le lieu de leur demeure, où ils font leurs courses ordinaires; cinq grandes rivières se déchargent dans ce lac, qui font que le poisson y est si abondant qu'il faisoit autrefois la principale nourriture d'une grande nation sauvage qui l'habitoit, il n'y a que huit ou dix ans. On y voit encore les tristes monumens du lieu de leur demeure, & les vestiges sur un îlet de roches, d'un grand fort fait de gros arbres, par l'Iroquois, d'où il gardoit toutes les avenues, & où il fait souvent des meurtres; il y a sept ans qu'il y tua ou emmena en captivité, quatre-vingt personnes, ce qui fut cause que ce lieu fut entièrement abandonné, les originaires s'en étant écartez. Il y avoit grand trafic, & on y abordait de divers endroits à cause de la rivière qui est grande,

population, if it were cultivated. This region, the fairest on our entire journey, extended as far as Nemiskau, where we arrived the 25th of June, toward noon.

“ Nemiskau is a large lake, of ten days' journey in circumference, half surrounded from North to South by a semicircular range of high mountains. At the mouth of the great river, which extends from the East to the Northeast, are seen vast plains, which continue even below the semicircular mountain-range; while all this open country is so agreeably intersected by water that there appear to the eye to be a corresponding number of rivers, forming so many Islands that it is hard to count them. All these Islands are seen to be so scored with the trails of the moose, beaver, deer, and porcupine, that they would seem [180] to be the place of their abode, where they are wont to range. Five large rivers empty into this lake, making it so rich in fish that the latter formed the main subsistence of a populous savage nation dwelling here eight or ten years ago. The sad monuments of their place of residence are still to be seen; and also, on a rocky islet, the remains of a large fort constructed of stout trees by the Iroquois, whence he guarded all the approaches and made frequent murderous sallies. Seven years ago he killed on this spot, or led away captive, eighty persons; this caused the entire abandonment of the place, its original inhabitants departing thence. Owing to the size of the river and the nearness of the sea, there was formerly much traffic here, people coming from various quarters. The river forms a great elbow in turning to the Northeast, compelling us to make four very difficult portages among some

& du voisinage de la mer. Cette riviere fait un grand coude tirant au Nordest, il nous fallut faire quatre portages de tres-mauvais chemin, par des petits lacs, pour la couper droit au Nordest, & nous fumes coucher à Nataoïatikouïan.

Le 26. à Tehepimont, païs fort montagneux. Le 27. nous achevasmes de [181] franchir les portages. Jusques icy nous n'avions point ressenti les incommoditez qu'apporte la persecution de ces petites mouches fort picquantes, qu'on nomme moufquites & maringouïns; mais ce fut icy où il nous fut impossible de pouvoir dormir, estans continuellement occupez à nous deffendre par les fumées, que nous faisons de tous costez, de la cruelle guerre que nous faisoient ces petits animaux, dont le nombre paroïssoit infiny.

Le 28. à peine avions nous avancé un quart de lieuë, que nous rencontrames à main gauche dans un petit ruisseau, un heu avec ses agrez de dix ou douze tonneaux, qui portoit le Pavillon Anglois, & la voile latine; delà à la portée du fusil, nous entraimes dans deux maisons desertes; un peu plus avant on découvrit que les Sauvages avoient hyverné là proche, & que depuis peu, ils en estoient partis, nous poursuivîmes donc nostre route, jusques à une pointe esloignée de six lieuës de la maison des Europeans. Là, la marée estant basse, & le vent contraire, nous nous en retirasmes les vases jusqu'au ventre, dans une petite riviere à [182] main droite, tirant au Nordest, où, en tournant, & cherchant, nous rencontrâmes deux ou trois cabanes, & un chien abandonné, qui nous firent connoître que les Sauvages estoient proche, & qu'il n'y avoit que deux jours qu'ils avoient

small lakes, to regain it by a direct Northeasterly course. We went to Nataouatikouan to pass the night.

“ On the 26th, we arrived at Tehepimont, an exceedingly mountainous region. On the 27th, we accomplished the [181] last of the portages. Thus far we had experienced no discomfort from the persecution of those little sharp-stinging flies known as mosquitoes and gnats. But at this point it became impossible for us to sleep, constantly occupied as we were with defending ourselves, by the smoke that we made on every side, from the cruel warfare waged against us by those tiny creatures, whose numbers seemed infinite.

“ On the 28th, scarcely had we proceeded a quarter of a league when we encountered, in a small stream on our left, a hoy of ten or twelve tons, with its rigging, carrying the English Flag and a lateen sail. A musket-shot's distance thence, we entered two deserted houses. A little farther on, we found that the Savages had wintered near there, and had recently taken their departure. We pursued our course, accordingly, as far as a point of land six leagues distant from the house of the Europeans. There, the tide being low and the wind against us, we withdrew, the mud up to our waists, into a little river on [182] our right, flowing toward the North-east. Here, upon turning and looking around, we found two or three cabins and an abandoned dog, showing us that the Savages were near, and had decamped only two days before. All that evening we remained there, firing loud musket-shots to make ourselves heard, and amusing ourselves with watching the sea which we had so long sought, and

délogé. Tout ce foir nous arrestames-là, tirant de grands coups de fusils pour nous faire entendre, & nous divertissant à confiderer la mer que nous avions tant recherchée, & cette si fameuse baye de Hutson, de laquelle nous parlerons cy-apres.

Le 29. un de nos canots partit pour aller à Miskoutenagachit, là où nos gens pensoient que les Sauvages devoient estre. Le 30. mon hôte s'estant mis en mauvaïse humeur, perdit cœur de passer outre, & ne songeant plus qu'à son retour, disoit qu'il estoit en peine de sa petite fille âgée de quatre mois, qu'il avoit laissée, nous retournâmes à la maison des Anglois, il me fallut faire violence pour condescendre à cette humeur brutale, & diffimuler mes ressentimens.

Le matin du premier de Juillet apres avoir dit la sainte Messe, je taschay de [183] luy representer que nostre canot n'estant pas de retour, il falloit par consequent qu'il eust rencontré des Sauvages, & qu'il nous attendit.

Il proposa d'abord de grandes difficultez pour faire une traverse de vingt lieues en canot sur la mer, je crus deslors qu'il estoit gagné; neanmoins pour l'obliger de se declarer davantage, je luy repartis; il est de ton honneur, & de ceux qui t'envoyent de ne te point arrester, estant si proche; apres tant de fatigues passées, il n'est rien de si difficile que tu ne puisses aisément vaincre avec le secours de Dieu. S'il n'y a rien de si noble, & de si grand que de porter la Foy parmy les infideles, & d'estendre l'Empire de Dieu, tu te devrois estimer heureux de cooperer au salut de quelque personne, qui s'en ressouviendra même apres la mort, & priera Dieu pour toy, & au contraire tu auras juste sujet de craindre à l'heure de ta mort, les



that famous Hutson's bay, of which we shall speak later.

"On the 29th, one of our canoes started for Mis-koutenagachit, where our men thought the Savages must be. On the 30th, my host, falling into an ill humor, lost heart for continuing the journey; and, intent only on returning, said that he was anxious about his four-months-old granddaughter, whom he had left behind. We went back to the Englishmen's house. I was obliged to curb myself, in order to bear with that surly humor and conceal my indignation.

"On the morning of the first of July, after saying holy Mass, I tried to [183] show him that, as our canoe had not returned, it must, in consequence, have met with Savages and be waiting for us.

"At first he objected that it would be extremely difficult to make a passage of twenty leagues by canoe on the sea. Then I thought that he was persuaded; but, to force him to declare himself more decidedly, I answered him: 'Thine own honor, and that of those that sent thee, demand that thou shalt not halt so near the goal. After so many past fatigues, there is no obstacle so difficult that thou canst not easily overcome it, with God's help. If there is nothing so noble and great as to carry the Faith among infidels and extend God's Empire, thou shouldst count thyself happy to coöperate in saving some one who will remember thy deed, even after his death, and will pray to God for thee; while, on the contrary, thou wilt have good reason to fear, at the hour of thy death, the reproaches that may well be uttered against thee, if any one perish through thy lack of spirit.' This brought him over entirely;

reproches qu'on te pourra faire, si quelqu'un perit par ta lâcheté; ce fut ce qui le gagna entièrement, & l'apprehension des jugemens de Dieu à ce dernier passage, luy fit refoudre de continuer la [184] route. J'ay toujours expérimenté que les Sauvages font fort fufceptibles des impreffions des peines de l'Enfer, & de l'attrait des delices du Ciel.

Alors tout brusquement, il me repartit, dépeche-toy donc, embarquons-nous. Nous partimes ce mefme jour fur les fix heures, & à dix lieuës de là fur les deux heures, nous rencontrafmes un canot que le Capitaine, fçachant noftre arrivée envoyoit en diligence au devant de nous, pour nous conduire.

Du plus loin qu'on nous vit approcher, ils fortirent tous de leurs cabanes, & fe rendirent fur le bord de l'eau, le Capitaine s'écrie à pleine teſte pour nous complimenter, la Robe noire nous vient viſiter, la Robe noire nous vient viſiter, & foudain une bande de jeunefſe ſe détache du gros, qui accourut à nous ayant l'eau juſqu'au ventre, les uns nous porterent à terre, les autres ſ'attacherent à nos canots, & le reſte à noſtre équipage. Le Capitaine me prend d'une main, & de l'autre ſe faiſit de mon aviron, me conduit droit à ſon logis, fait porter toutes nos hardes, & met les deux François à [185] mes deux coſtez. Nous reſtâmes là, juſqu'à ce qu'il nous eût fait drefſer une cabane, à laquelle pendant que les femmes travailloient, ie tiray un beau calumet, & trois braffes de tabac, & les donnay au Capitaine pour petuner, & regaler ſa jeunefſe. C'eſt le plus grand plaifir, & la plus grande civilité qu'on puiſſe faire à un Sauvage de luy donner à petuner principalement en ce pays-là & dans un temps, ou le petun eſtoit tres-rare.

and the fear of God's judgment at that last passage made him decide to continue the [184] journey. I have always found the Savages very easily moved by representations of Hell's torments, and by the charms of Heaven's delights.

" Thereupon, he answered me with much brusqueness, ' Make haste, then, let us embark.' We started that same day, toward six o'clock; and ten leagues from there, about two o'clock, we met a canoe which the Captain, knowing that we were coming, had despatched in haste, to meet us and act as our escort.

" As soon as the people caught sight of us in the distance, they all left their cabins and came down to the water's edge,—the Captain crying at the top of his voice, in compliment to us: ' The black Gown is coming to visit us; the black Gown is coming to visit us.' At once, a band of young men left the main body, and hastened toward us, the water up to their waists. Some carried us ashore, others seized upon our canoe, and the rest took our luggage. The Captain, taking me with one hand and seizing my paddle with the other, led me directly to his lodge, had all our baggage carried thither, and placed the two Frenchmen one [185] on each side of me. There we remained until he had caused the erection of a cabin for us. While the women were working upon it I produced a handsome calumet and three brasses of tobacco, which I gave to the Captain, that he might smoke and regale his young men. To give him a smoke is the greatest pleasure and courtesy that one can render a Savage,—especially in that country, and at a season when tobacco is very scarce.

" As soon as we were housed, the Captain prepared a fine feast; while all vied with one another in

Dés que nous fumes logez le Capitaine prepara un beau festin, chacun tafcha à l'envy de nous careffer, nous apportant ce qu'ils avoient de meilleur, ils vinrent tous l'un apres l'autre, pour nous visiter, les femmes mefmes, menoiẽt leurs enfans pour voir une robe noire, n'en ayant jamais veu.

Je n'estois pas pourtant pleinement fatisfait de ces civilitez extraordinaires. Une chose me tenoit au cœur, j'avois fait reflexion, dans l'entretien que j'avois eu avec ceux du canot, qui estoient venus au devant de nous, que sous pretexte de quelque interest de la Nation, avec laquelle ils avoient commerce, ces gens [186] entr[er]oient en ombrage de nostre visite, & de nos pretentions, nostre intention ne leur estant pas bien connuẽ.

Pour leur faire prendre les justes sentimens de nostre conduite, ie me refolus de leur perfuader que j'estois parfaitement desintereffẽ dans la visite, que ie leur rendois, & que ie n'estois pas venu pour exercer aucun trafic, n'y m'enrichir à leurs despens, ou au prejudice du peuple avec lequel ils trafiquoient, mais plustoft pour les enrichir en leur distribuant liberalement tout ce que nous avions apporté de si loin, avec tant de peine.

Je fis donc affembler tous les Capitaines, & tous les principaux, & leur parlay de cette forte.

I. present. Kiafkou, c'est le nom du Capitaine, qui veut dire, mauve. Nous jouissons souvent, & avec plaisir d'un bienfait sans en connoistre l'auteur, & sans en sçavoir la cause. Le bien de la paix avec l'Iroquois que tu goustes maintenant est de cette nature, tu ne connois pas celui qui te donne cette paix, ny ce qu'il a pretendu en te la donnant.

their expressions of endearment toward us, bringing us the best of their possessions. They all, one after another, came to visit us, the women even bringing their children to see a black gown—a novel sight to them.

“I was not, however, fully satisfied with these extraordinary civilities. One thing troubled me. I had reflected, in talking with the occupants of the canoe that had come to meet us, that, under pretext of favoring the Nation with whom they were wont to trade, these people [186] were likely to take umbrage at our visit and our claims, our purpose not being clear to them.

“To make them take a correct view of our action, I determined to convince them that I was entirely disinterested in my visit; and that I had not come to carry on any trading, or to enrich myself at their expense, or to the prejudice of the people with whom they were wont to deal,—but rather to enrich them, by giving them freely all that we had brought so far with such difficulty.

“Accordingly I called together all the Captains and chief men, and thus addressed them:

“Present I. ‘Kiaskou,’—the Captain’s name, signifying ‘gull,’—‘we often experience, and with pleasure, a benefit whose author and cause we do not know. The blessing of peace with the Iroquois, now enjoyed by thee, is of that nature; thou knowest neither him that gives thee this peace, nor his purpose in giving it to thee.

“‘Look at this present, which will open thine [187] eyes to a knowledge of thy benefactor. “It is I,” says Onnontio to thee, “who have made peace, without thy knowing it. For the past five years the



Regarde ce present, qui t'ouvrira les [187] yeux pour connoître ton bien-facteur. C'est moy, te dit Onnontio, qui ay fait la paix à ton infceur; l'Iroquois depuis cinq ans ne vous inquiete plus, il ne fait plus d'incursions sur vos terres, je luy ay ravy son Pakamagan, sa hache d'arme, & même j'ay retiré du feu tes deux filles, & beaucoup de tes parens; à la bonne heure vivez en paix, & en affeurance, je te rends ton païs, d'où l'Iroquois t'avoit chassé. Pêchez, chassez, & trafiquez par tout, & ne craignez plus rien.

II. present. Ce n'est point l'attrait du trafic, ny du commerce qui m'amene icy. Si j'ay souffert la fatigue d'un si long voyage au travers de tant de hazards, ce n'est point pour autre motif, que pour vous éclairer de la lumière de la Foy, vous enseigner le chemin du Ciel, & pour vous rendre bien-heureux apres cette vie, ce sont mes pensées, & ce sont les pensées même des François, qui m'ont envoyé icy, pour te dire, par ce present que la raison, pour laquelle ils vous ont procuré la paix, avec l'Iroquois, c'est pour vous obliger à prier Dieu tout de bon; vostre conversion au Christianisme doit estre la reconnoissance [188] de ce grand bien, c'est le deuxiesme present.

Je sçay bien qu'il n'appartient qu'à Dieu seul de toucher les cœurs, & de rendre efficace la parole de ses ouvriers, qui l'annoncent en son nom, & pour sa gloire. Mais ces presents eurent un tel effet sur leurs esprits, qu'ils prirent sur le champ, par le mouvement du Saint-Esprit, qui les touchoit, la resolution de se faire tous instruire; tous ensuite ont voulu embrasser la Foy, & estre baptisez; & celui qui en est le chef a frayé le chemin à tous les autres, ne m'ayant

Iroquois has ceased to disturb you; he makes no more incursions into your territories; I have snatched from him his *Pakamagan*''—his battle-axe—'' and have even rescued from the flames thy two daughters and many of thy kin. Very well, then, live in peace and safety; I restore to thee thy country, whence the Iroquois had driven thee. Fish, hunt, and trade everywhere, and fear nothing henceforth.''

'' Present II. ' It is not the allurements of traffic or of commerce that bring me hither. If I have borne the fatigue of so long a journey amid so many risks, it was from no other motive than to enlighten you with the light of the Faith, teach you the way to Heaven, and render you happy after this life. Those were my thoughts, and those, too, were the thoughts of the Frenchmen who sent me hither,—to assure thee, by this present, that the reason why they secured peace for you with the Iroquois, was to constrain you to pray to God in earnest. Your conversion to Christianity must be your acknowledgment [188] of that great blessing. This is the second present.'

'' I well know that it is for God alone to touch the heart and give efficacy to his servant's word, which is uttered in his name and for his glory. But these presents produced such an effect on the hearers that, under the influence of the Holy Ghost, which touched their hearts, they then and there adopted the resolution to have themselves all instructed. Then they all wished to embrace the Faith and be baptized; and their chief led the way for all the rest, being unwilling to let me depart until I had baptized him.

'' I took pleasure in arguing with this good old man when he pressed me for baptism, and in offering

point voulu laisser partir que je ne l'eusse baptisé.

Je prenois plaisir de disputer avec ce bon vieillard quand il me pressoit pour recevoir le baptême, & de luy faire beaucoup d'oppositions pour l'affermir davantage dans ses bonnes résolutions.

Vous estes si chancelans, luy disois-je, & si peu fermes dans la croyance d'un Souverain esprit, qui gouverne toutes choses, qui fait tout, & de qui tout dépend, qu'au moindre danger de la vie, de la santé, ou de quelque mauvais succès dans les affaires, qui ne dependent que de la seule [189] volonté de cet esprit souverain, tu auras recours aussi-tôt au malin esprit, & tu retomberas dans tes anciennes coutumes, & ce genereux dessein, qui t'anime maintenant à prier, à la moindre disgrâce, qui t'arrivera comme un beau-feu au moindre vent, s'extingindra, & s'en ira en fumée.

Cela feroit bon, si j'estoit un enfant, respondit il, tu aurois sujet de craindre que ie ne fusse pas ferme, dans la résolution que ie prens de prier tout de bon. Celuy qui me donne ces bons sentimens maintenant, me les conservera à l'avenir par sa grace, & s'il a esté si bon, & si puissant pour allumer en moy le feu de ce bon dessein, il ne l'extingindra pas, & qui le peut extingindre, puisque luy seul fait tout, & gouverne tout !

Attends, luy repartis-je, à une autre fois, ie suis pressé de songer à mon retour, il me faudroit trop de temps pour t'instruire à fonds ; l'année suivante, ou moy, ou quelque autre viendra, & demura icy pour vous enseigner tout ce qu'il faut croire, faire, ou éviter pour aller au Ciel, ouy mais, dit il, & qui t'a assuré que tu feras [190] en vie l'année suivante, ou que celuy, qui partira de Quebec pour venir icy, y arrivera ? & qui t'a dit qu'on me trouvera moy-mesme

him great opposition, in order to strengthen him still further in his good resolutions.

“ ‘ You are so wavering,’ said I to him, ‘ and so unstable in your belief in a Sovereign spirit governing all things,—the creator of all things, and the one on whom all things depend,—that when the slightest danger threatens life, health, or success in thy undertakings, which rest solely with the [189] will of that sovereign spirit, thou wilt straightway have recourse to the evil spirit, and wilt relapse into thy former ways. Then this noble purpose that now **m**oves thee to pray will, at the least misfortune that befalls thee, die out and vanish in smoke,—like an illumination exposed to the slightest wind.’ ”

“ ‘ That would be true, if I were a child,’ replied he; ‘ thou wouldst have reason to fear that I would not stand firm in my resolution to pray in earnest. He who now gives me these good intentions will, by his grace, keep me true to them in the future; and if he has been so good and so powerful as to kindle in me the fire of this high purpose, he will not extinguish it. And who can extinguish it, since he alone is the creator and ruler of all things?’ ”

“ ‘ Wait until another time,’ I answered him; ‘ I am in haste to set about my return, and it would take too long to instruct thee thoroughly. Next year, either I or some one else will come and stay here, to teach you all that you must believe, or do, or shun, in order to go to Heaven.’ ” ‘ Yes,’ said he, ‘ but who has assured thee that thou wilt be [190] alive next year, or that he who shall set out from Quebec for this place will reach it? And who has told thee that I myself shall be found alive? I am already old, and have been ill for two moons. If I die without

en vie? ie suis defia vieux, & malade depuis deux lunes, si je meurs fans baptême, veux tu que je sois brûlé? ie diray à celui, qui a tout fait, que ie voulois estre baptisé, & prier tout de bon, mais que tu n'as pas voulu m'accorder cette grace.

Ce bon-homme disoit cela, d'un si bon cœur, qu'il me tira les larmes des yeux, il estoit toujours apres moy, pour que je le baptisasse, & il m'avoit déjà retenu trois jours faisant naistre divers incidens pour m'arrester. Le soir ie luy dis resolument demain ie partiray, ha! me repartit-il, je ne suis pas baptisé, he bien demain matin avant mon depart ie te baptiseray; voila qui va bien, dit-il, tu n'es pas menteur.

Le soir nous ayant assemblé, il parla de la sorte. Ce n'est pas la difficulté de parler, qui m'a fait differer de tenir ce Conseil, mais le rapport que tu dois faire aux François, qui me met fort en peine; les presens nous servans de paroles [191] pour declarer nos sentimens, comment veux tu expliquer à Quebec, ce que ie dis, si tu ne peux porter, ny recevoir ce que je veux donner? on dira à Quebec, que je n'ay point de bouche, que je suis un enfant, qui ne sçait pas parler. Comme tu es tout epuisé de force, que tu fais grande diligence pour te rendre au plustost, & que les chemins sont si penibles, ce feroit achever de ruiner la santé qui te reste, si je t'allois charger de beaucoup de paquets. Adieu donc, adieu va t'en, quand tu voudras, prends seulement ces lourtres pour dire au François, que voulant menager le reste de tes forces, & pour luy temoigner l'estime que j'ay fait de tes riches presens, ma jeunesse portera ma parole, & mon remerciement au lac de saint Jean l'année suivante.



baptism, wouldst thou have me burned? I shall tell the maker of all things that I desired to be baptized and to pray in earnest; but that thou wouldst not grant me that favor.'

"That good man said this with such feeling that he brought tears to my eyes. He was always at my heels, asking for baptism, and had already detained me three days, causing various incidents to occur to delay me. In the evening, I said to him with decision, 'I shall go away to-morrow.' 'Ah!' he returned, 'I am not baptized!' 'Well, then, to-morrow morning, before my departure, I will baptize thee.' 'Good!' he exclaimed; 'thou art no liar.'

"In the evening, he called us together and spoke as follows: 'It is not the difficulty of making a speech that has led me to defer the holding of this Council, but the answer that thou art to give the French is what greatly perplexes me. As presents serve us for words [191] in declaring our sentiments, how wilt thou set forth at Quebec what I say, if thou canst not carry or receive what I wish to give? They will say at Quebec that I have no mouth—that I am a child, unable to speak. As thy strength is utterly exhausted, as thou art in great haste to return as speedily as possible, and as the way is so arduous, it would completely ruin what health is left thee, were I to burden thee with many packages. Farewell, then, farewell. Depart when thou choosest. Take merely these otter-skins to let the Frenchman know that, wishing to spare the remnant of thy strength, and to testify to him my high appreciation of thy rich presents, my young men will bear my words and my thanks to lake saint John next year.'

"On the fourth of July, his just request was

Le quatriefme Juillet on luy accorda fa juſte demande, je le baptifay, il fut nommé Ignace. Un vent contraire nous ayant arreſté toute cette journée, luy donna moyen de faire paroître qu'il y avoit quelque choſe d'extraordinaire en luy, & que ce n'eſtoit pas en vain qu'il avoit [192] reçu le baptême, il fit affembler tout ſon monde en noſtre preſence, & paroiffant comme tout tranſporté d'une ſecrete impreſſion du Ciel :

Mes neveux, dit-il, vous ſçavez tous le bonheur qui m'eſt arrivé ce matin, j'ay eſté baptifé. Je prie Dieu maintenant, je ſuis Chreſtien, une forte penſée de vouloir éviter les peines eternelles, & de jouir un iour des delices du Ciel, m'a touché tout de bon ; ie ne ſuis plus ce que i'ay eſté autrefois, ie deſavoïe tout le mal que i'ay fait, i'ayme de tout mon cœur celui qui a tout fait, c'eſt en luy ſeul, que ie veux croire, c'eſt en luy ſeul que ie veux eſperer ; voila ce que ie diſ, chacun y eſt pour foy, & ainſi que chacun penſe pour foy, ce qu'il aura à faire.

Il anima ce diſcours d'un air ſi plein de l'eſprit de Dieu, & l'accompagna de tant de devotion, que tous ſes gens en furent ſi emeus & ſi fort penetrez, qu'il eſt certain que ſi i'euffe voulu condeſcendre à l'extreme envie de tous tant qu'ils eſtoient, ie leur aurois donné le ſaint baptême, apres quelques iours d'inſtructions, cependant il nous falloir partir.

[193] Le cinquième, ce me fut un ſujet de douleur bien ſenſible, de me voir obligé de quitter ſi ſoudainement le lieu d'une Miſſion ſi belle, principalement apres avoir gouſté ces premieres douceurs, ie ne cru pas pourtant la quitter tout a fait les laiſſant dans l'attente de mon prochain retour. Cette ſeparation

granted; I baptized him, under the name of Ignace. Our detention by a head-wind all that day enabled him to show that there was something uncommon in him, and that he had not [192] received baptism in vain. He assembled all his people in our presence and, appearing as if quite enraptured by a secret influence from Heaven,—

“ ‘ My nephews,’ said he, ‘ you all know the blessing that befell me this morning. I have been baptized; I pray to God now, and I am a Christian. A strong purpose has deeply moved me to strive to escape eternal punishment and to enjoy some day the delights of Heaven. I am no longer what I used to be; I disown all the evil I have done, I love with my whole heart the maker of all things, in him alone I will believe, and in him alone will I put my trust. That is my declaration. Every man is his own master, and thus each may think for himself on what he has to do.’

“ He breathed into this speech so much of the spirit of God, and accompanied it with such devotion, that all his people were greatly moved and impressed by it,—so much so that, had I been disposed to comply with the ardent desire shown by the entire company, I certainly might have given holy baptism to all, after a few days’ instruction. But we were forced to take our departure.

[193] “It was a cause of very keen regret to me to find myself, on the fifth, obliged to leave so soon so fair a Mission-field,—especially after tasting these first delights. I did not, however, feel that I was quitting it altogether, leaving behind me, as I did, the expectation of my early return. This separation was not less deeply felt by all those good Savages,

ne fut pas moins fenfible à tous ces bons Sauvages, plufieurs verfans des larmes, en me difant adieu, firent affez paroître la douleur de leur cœur. Ils nous accompagnerent iufques fur le bord de l'eau, & fuivirent long-temps de veuë noftre canot, il plut à Dieu nous donner affez bon vent, nous fifmes voile, & avançâmes noftre chemin iufqu'à la demeure des Anglois où nous couchâmes.

Avant que de fortir de la baye de Hutfon, il faudroit vous en donner le plan. Mais le peu de fejour que j'ay fait à Mefkoutenagafit ne m'a pas donné, le loifir de la vifiter, ny de m'inſtruire à fond des particularitez de cette baye, & du pays voifin, outre que j'ay eſté obligé d'employer la meilleure partie de ce temps à inſtruire & à baptifer foixante-deux perſonnes [194] tant enfans, qu'adultes; C'eſt pourquoy je n'en feray pas icy l'exakte deſcription qu'on peut trouver dans les cartes, qui en ont eſté faites.

Je diray feulement que la Riviere par laquelle nous ſommes entrez dans la baye, s'apelle Nemifkauſpiou, qui prend ſa ſource du lac de Nemifkau & en retient le nom, cette riviere eſt fort belle, elle eſt large preſque de demie lieuë, & plus en divers endroits, mais elle n'eſt pas bien profonde, elle vient du Sudeſt, & s'eſtend au Noroüeſt environ quatre-vingt lieuës: elle eſt fort rapide, & entrecoupée de dix-huit faults, c'eſt pourquoy de peur de brifer les canots & de s'expoſer à tout perdre on les porte avec tout l'equipage, à travers les bois. Tous ces portages ſont longs, & difficiles, il y en a deux ou trois d'environ trois lieuës, les autres d'une lieuë, de deux, & de deux & demie.

Le flux & le reflux, qui eſt icy tres-reglé, entre,

many of whom showed plainly enough the grief of their hearts by shedding tears when they bade me farewell. Accompanying us to the water-side, they followed our canoe for a long time with their gaze. God being pleased to grant us a rather favorable wind, we set sail, and proceeded as far as the Englishmen's lodge, where we passed the night.

“ Before leaving Hutson's bay, I ought to give you a sketch of it; but my brief sojourn at Meskoutenagasit did not afford me leisure to explore that bay, or to gain thorough information as to its characteristics and those of the neighboring region; moreover, I was obliged to spend most of my time in teaching and baptizing sixty-two persons, [194] both children and adults. Therefore I shall not give here an exact description of the bay, which can be found in the maps of it that have been made.

“ I will merely say that the River by which we entered it is called Nemiskausipiou, and rises in lake Nemiskau, whence it takes its name. It is a very beautiful river, nearly half a league wide, and more in some parts, but of no great depth. Rising toward the Southeast, it flows Northwestward for about eighty leagues, is very rapid, and is broken in its course by eighteen falls. Fearing, therefore, to shatter the canoes, and run the risk of losing everything, we carried them, with all the luggage, through the woods. All these portages are long and difficult, two or three of them being of nearly three leagues each, the others of one, two, or two and a half leagues.

“ The flow and ebb of the tide, which is very well defined here, affects this river for four leagues, until intercepted by rapids; but this fact does not



quatre lieuës dans cette riviere, jufques à ce qu'il foit arrefté par un fault qui n'empêche pas que les eaux ne confervent leur douceur pendant les marées les plus hautes, non feulemment dans [195] la riviere, mais mefme quatre lieuës avant dans la baye.

Il n'eft pas croyable combien loin la mer fe retire lors de marée baffe; les Sauvages mettent bien vingt lieuës; tout ce grand efpace à perte de veuë, qui pour la plupart n'eft que de vafe & que de rochers, demeurant prefque tout à fec, de forte que la riviere, qui s'eftend fur cette vafe, & qui s'y perd, n'a pas pour lors affez d'eau pour porter les canots.

Nous avons trouvé que l'embouchure de la riviere eft au cinquantième degré d'élevation, & nous avons vu, que dès fon entrée, elle coupe la baye par quantité de detours, qui forment des Ifles propres pour eftre habituées.

A la pointe de l'Oüeft font logez les Kiniftinons, & dans la baye, les Mataoïakirinouïek, & les Monfounik; chaque nation eft feparée par de grandes rivières. Les gens de la mer habitent au cofté du Nordeft fur la riviere de Miskoutenagafit où nous avons efté, & avancé vingt lieuës dans la mer, c'eft une longue pointe de roches, fituée au cinquante-uniefme degré, où de tout temps les Sauvages s'affemblent [196] pour faire leur commerce; & plus avant, en prenant au Nordeft, font placez les Pitchiboutounibuek, les Koïakouïkoüefiouïek, & beaucoup d'autres nations; à trois journées dans la profondeur de la baye au Noroueft, eft une grande riviere, que quelques Sauvages appellent Kichefpiou, & quelques autres, la riviere des originaux, Moufoufpiou; fur laquelle il y a beaucoup de nations, & fur le chemin

prevent the water's keeping its freshness in the highest tides,—not only in [195] the river, but even four leagues out into the bay.

“It passes belief how far the sea recedes at low tide—estimated at fully twenty leagues by the Savages, all that vast stretch, as far as the eye can reach, presenting nothing but mud and rocks, for the most part, and nearly all being left bare of water; so that the river, flowing over that mud and becoming lost in it, has not then enough water to float a canoe.

“We found that the mouth of the river is at the fiftieth degree of latitude; and remarked that, in emptying, it seeks the bay by many windings, which form Islands fitted for habitation.

“Upon the point to the Westward the Kinistinons are settled; and, upon the bay, the Mataouakirinouek and Monsounik, each nation being separated from its neighbors by large rivers. The people of the sea dwell toward the Northeast on the river Miskoutenagait—the name of the place visited by us, situated twenty leagues along the sea; it is a long rocky point at the fifty-first degree of latitude, where from time immemorial the Savages have been wont to gather [196] for purposes of trade. And farther toward the Northeast are settled the Pitchiboutouniebuck, the Kouakouikouesiouek, and many other nations. Three days' journey into the depth of the bay, toward the Northwest, is a large river called by some Savages Kichesipiou, and by others Mousousipiou, 'Moose river,' on which are many nations; while on the left, as you advance, lies the well-known Island of Ouabaskou,<sup>15</sup> forty leagues long by twenty wide, abounding in all kinds of animals, but especially notable for its white bears. There is

on laisse à main gauche l'Isle fameuse de Oüabaskou, qui est de quarante lieuës de long & de vingt lieuës de large, remplie de toute sorte d'animaux, mais principalement recommandable pour les ours blancs; on dit, qu'il y a une petite baye, où l'eau ne gele jamais, & dans laquelle les navires peuvent hyverner fort commodement.

Je ne dis rien de l'abondance du gibier, qui se trouve en ce pays, dans l'Isle d'Ouabaskouk, s'il en faut croire les Sauvages, elle est si grande, que dans un endroit où les oyseaux quittent leurs plumes, quand ils muent, les Sauvages, & les bestes fauves, qui s'y engagent, ont de la plume par dessus la teste, & s'y [197] perdent souvent sans pouvoir s'en retirer.

Je ne dis rien non plus de la variété, & de l'abondance des fruits, qui croissent icy, parce qu'il n'y faut pas venir pour chercher la delicateffe, & la friandise; ce qui s'est présenté à moy pour l'ordinaire sont de petits fruits, qu'on appelle bluets à cause de leur couleur, de petites pommes rouges, de petites poires noires, & quantité de groiselles fort communes dans tous ces pais froids.

J'y ay veu quantité de grands arbres en divers endroits d'où les escorces avoient esté enlevées, & demandant à mon guide, si ce n'estoient pas des marques & des écritures dont ils ont coustume de se servir, il me respondit, que les Sauvages reduits à la faim avoient pelé ces arbres, pour se nourrir de leurs écorces. Dieu a donné aux pais chauds les rafraichissemens necessaires, & en ces regions froides, les ours, les orignaux, les castors, & le porc-epy, ce sont une nourriture qui vaut bien les figues & les oranges, pour fortifier l'estomach en ces contrées.

said to be a small bay where the water never freezes, and in which vessels can pass the winter very comfortably.

“ I say nothing of the abundance of wild fowl in this region. On the Island of Ouabaskouk, if the Savages are to be believed, they are so numerous that in one place, where the birds shed their feathers at molting time, any Savages or deer coming to the spot are buried in feathers over their heads, and are [197] often unable to extricate themselves.

“ Nor do I speak of the variety and plenty of fruits growing here, as this is not the place to visit in quest of delicacies and dainties. What commonly caught my attention were some small berries, called ‘*bluets*’ [i.e., blueberries] from their color, little red apples, and dark pears, and abundance of gooseberries, which are very common in all these cold countries.

“ I saw in various places many large trees from which the bark had been removed; and, upon my asking my guide whether these were not signs and characters which the people were wont to use, he answered me that the Savages had stripped those trees, when pressed with hunger, to feed upon their bark. God has given to warm countries their necessary food-stuffs, and to these cold regions the bear, moose, beaver, and porcupine; they constitute a food-supply which, for bracing the stomach in these regions, are well worth the figs and oranges [of the tropics].

[198] “ They are in error who have held that this region, whether by reason of the intense cold, the ice and snow, or the lack of wood suitable for building and heating, is uninhabitable. They have not

[198] Ceux là se font trompez, qui ont crû que ce climat estoit inhabitable, soit à raison des grands froids, des glaces & des neiges, soit par le defaut de bois propre à bastir, & à se chauffer. Ils n'ont pas veu ces vastes & épaisses forests, ces belles plaines & ces grandes prairies, qui bordent les rivières en divers endroits, couvertes de toute sorte d'herbage propre à nourrir du bétail, je puis affeurer qu'au quinzième de Juin, il y avoit des roses sauvages aussi belles, & aussi odoriferantes qu'à Québec, la saison même m'y paroissoit plus avancée, l'air fort doux & agreable. Il n'y avoit point de nuit, quand j'y estois, le crepuscule n'estoit point encore finy au couchant, quand l'aube du jour paroissoit au levant du Soleil.

Le sixième, nous reprîmes nostre rivière avec bien de la peine à cause de la rapidité de son cours, & des frequentes cheutes d'eau, qui l'entrecourent. C'est alors qu'il faut que les Sauvages se mettent dans l'eau pour traîner leurs canots à force de bras, les uns les tirant avec des cordes, les autres les poussant avec de longues perches, & bien souvent estant [199] impossible de rompre l'impetuosité de l'eau, qui passe par dessus les roches avec une vitesse estrange, il faut les porter & tout le bagage à travers le bois, tantost entre de hautes & affreuses montagnes, tantost par des vastes campagnes & par des chemins fort fâcheux.

Nous fumes quatre jours à gagner Nemiskau, où nous arborâmes les armes du Roy sur la pointe de l'Isle, qui coupe ce Lac, le neuvième de Juillet.

Le quatorzième nous fîmes rencontre de deux canots Sauvages qui nous firent un grand accueil.



seen these vast and dense forests, these beautiful plains, and these wide prairies bordering the rivers in various places and covered with every kind of grass suited to the maintenance of cattle. I can assert that on the fifteenth of June there were wild roses here, as beautiful and fragrant as those at Quebec. The season seemed to me farther advanced, the air extremely mild and agreeable. There was no night during my visit; the twilight had not yet faded from the west when the dawn of day appeared in the East.

“ On the sixth, we regained our river with great difficulty, due to the swiftness of its current and the frequent waterfalls, by which it is broken. At such places the Savages had to leap into the water, and drag their canoes after them by main strength,—some pulling with ropes, and others pushing with long poles; while very often it was [199] impossible to overcome the impetuosity of the stream, which flowed over the rocks with marvelous swiftness. Canoes and all the luggage had to be carried through the woods,—now amid mountains, lofty and fearful, and now over vast plains and by paths of extreme difficulty.

“ We were four days in reaching Nemiskau, where we planted the King’s standard, the ninth of July, on the point of the Island intersecting this Lake.

“ On the fourteenth, we met two canoes filled with Savages, who gave us a warm reception. In our interview with them, they told us that a party of a hundred and fifty Mistasirinins were at no great distance; and invited me to go and visit them, assuring me that they would all be delighted to see us, and to be instructed in the Christian religion.

Dans l'entretien que nous eûmes avec eux, ils nous dirent qu'il y avoit assez proche, une troupe de cent cinquante Miftafirins, ils m'inviterent à les aller visiter, m'assurant qu'ils feroient tous ravis de nous voir, & d'être informez du Christianisme. Ayant pris feu à ce recit, je leur respondis que ce me feroit une joye particuliere de leur rendre visite puisqu'on y pouvoit faire quelque profit. Et comme j'estois prest de m'engager en ce chemin, nostre guide qui feignoit de dormir s'écria tout à coup, ou veux tu aller, robe noire, nous sommes [200] pressés, continuons nostre route. Il me fallut luy obeir. Il est fascheux de dependre de l'humeur d'un Sauvage, on ne fait pas toujours ce qu'on voudroit, j'ay néanmoins tout sujet de croire que Dieu se contenta de ma bonne volonté.

Cette rencontre a esté fort favorable à deux petits enfans, qui furent ondoyez sur nostre chemin à la sollicitation de leurs parens, qui m'en prièrent.

Le 18. nous arrivâmes à la riviere de Minahigoufkat, où nous estions attendus de deux cens autres Sauvages, lesquels, apres nous avoir saluez à la façon du païs, nous regalerent tous chacun à leur tour. Ce fut icy où se presenta une bonne occasion, sans l'avoir recherchée, de faire valoir la gloire de nostre nation, & les avantages de nostre sainte foy, ils m'écouterent avec tant de satisfaction, qu'ils se declarerent alors tous publiquement pour la priere, & me promirent de se rendre au Lac de saint Jean le Printemps prochain pour y estre instruits, & recevoir le baptême; j'eus la consolation de voir augmenter la gloire & le troupeau de Jesus-Christ, de trente-trois petits innocens [201] auxquels je conferay le Baptême avant mon départ.

Kindled by these words, I answered them that it would give me especial pleasure to pay them a visit, since there was something to be gained therein. But, when I was on the point of setting out, our guide, who was feigning to be asleep, suddenly cried: 'Whither wouldst thou go, black gown? We are [200] in haste; let us continue our journey.' I was forced to obey him. It is vexatious to be dependent on a Savage's humor; one cannot always do what he would. Nevertheless, I have every reason to believe that God was satisfied with my good intentions.

"This meeting was greatly to the advantage of two little children that were privately baptized on our way, at the earnest request of their parents, who begged from me the favor.

"On the 18th, we reached the Minahigouskat river, where our coming was awaited by two hundred more Savages, who, after greeting us in the native fashion, regaled us all, each treating us in turn. Here occurred a good opportunity, without our seeking it, to praise the glory of our nation and the advantages of our holy faith. They heard me with such satisfaction that they thereupon all declared themselves publicly for prayer, and promised that they would repair to Lake saint John the next Spring, to receive instruction and baptism. I had the consolation to see the glory of Jesus Christ, and his flock, increased by thirty-three little innocents, [201] upon whom I conferred Baptism before my departure.

"Toward two o'clock on the afternoon of the 19th, I planted the standard of our mighty and invincible Monarch on that river, to serve as a safeguard to all those Tribes against all the Iroquois Nations.

Le 19. fur les deux heures après midy je plantay les armes de nostre puissant & invincible Monarque fur cette riviere, pour servir de fauve-garde à tous ces Peuples, contre toutes les Nations Iroquoifes.

Le 23. nous nous rendîmes, au Lac de faint Jean apres beaucoup de peines. Je fus tout furpris à mon arrivée d'apprendre que les Miftafirinins m'attendoient depuis un mois. C'estoit cette premiere bande que je rencontray fur ma route passant dans leur païs, à qui j'avois differé le Sacrement de Baptefme jufqu'à mon retour, & que j'avois envoyez au Lac de faint Jean, en partie pour éprouver leur refolution, en partie auffi pour les instruire pleinement, & à mon loisir, quand je ferois de retour.

Je receus la pleine recompense de toutes les peines que j'avois souffertes dans ce long voyage, par le baptefme de trente Adultes. Apres les avoir suffisamment instruits, je fus d'avis qu'ils restaffent au lac pour y passer l'Hyver, & se mieux establir [202] dans le Christianisme.

J'efpere que ce voyage leur profitera, car comme les gens qui habitent ce lac, font plus anciens Chrétiens, & plus fermes dans la Foy, leur exemple fervira beaucoup à cette nation, pour leur donner une veritable idée de nostre sainte Religion.

Le 29. nous partimes du lac pour aller à Chegoutimik, où Monsieur de faint Denis Capitaine de Tadouffac, nous attendoit pour nous embarquer dans son vaisseau, nous y arrivâmes le premier d'Aouft.

Dés que j'ay esté à Quebec, j'ay tafché d'exposer la fuite de nostre voyage aux personnes, qui m'avoient employé, & que je fçavois avoir plus de part au fuccez de cette Miffion: je les ay informées des

“ We reached Lake saint John on the 23rd, after many hardships. I was quite surprised, upon my arrival, to learn that the Mistasirinins had been waiting for me a month. They were that first company whom I had met on my way to their country; and I had deferred granting them the Sacrament of Baptism until my return, sending them to Lake saint John,—partly to test their resolution, partly also to instruct them fully and at my leisure upon my return.

“ In the baptism of thirty Adults I received full recompense for all the hardships that I had suffered on that long journey. After instructing them sufficiently, I advised them to remain at the lake and spend the Winter there, in order to become better grounded [202] in Christianity.

“ I hope this journey will result in profit to them; for, as the people dwelling on this lake are Christians of longer standing and firmer in the Faith, their example will be of great value to the nation in question, in giving its members a true idea of our holy Religion.

“ We left the lake on the 29th to go to Chegoutimik, where Monsieur de saint Denis, Captain of Tadoussac, awaited us in order to take us on board his vessel. We arrived there on the first of August.

“ Immediately after reaching Quebec, I endeavored to give an account of the successive events of our journey to those who had employed me, and whom I knew to be most interested in the success of that Mission. To render them a full and faithful report, I informed them of the cause of so early a return on my part, of the places that I had seen, and of all that I had done for the salvation of those



caufes de mon retour fi prompt, des lieux que j'ay veu, de tout ce que j'ay fait pour le falut de tous ces peuples, pour la publication de l'Evangile, l'eftabliffement de noftre fainte Foy, & pour la gloire de noftre grand Monarque dans toutes les Nations que nous avons pu pratiquer pour leur en faire un ample, & fidelle rapport.

[203] Jusques icy on avoit eftimé ce voyage impoffible aux François, qui apres l'avoir entrepris déjà par trois fois, & n'en ayant pû vaincre les obftacles, s'eftoient veu obligez de l'abandonner dans le defefpoir du fuccez. Ce qui paroift impoffible, fe trouve aifé quand il plaift à Dieu. La conduite m'en eftoit deuë apres dix-huit ans de pourfuites que j'en avois faite, & j'avois des preuves affez fenfibles que Dieu m'en refervoit l'exécution, apres la faveur infigne d'une guerifon foudaine, & merveilleufe, pour ne point dire miraculeufe, que je reçeus dès que je me fus devoië à cette Miffion, à la follicitation de mon Superieur. Et en effet, je n'ay pas efté trompé dans mon attente, j'en ay ouvert le chemin en compagnie de deux François, & de fix Sauvages.

Il eft vray que ce voyage eft extremement difficile, & que tout ce que j'en efcris, n'eft que la moindre partie de ce qu'il y faut fouffrir. Il y a 200. faults ou cheutes d'eau, & partant 200. portages, où il faut porter canot, & équipage tout enfemble fur fon dos, il y a 400. rapides, où il faut avoir toujours une longue perche [204] aux mains, pour les monter, & les franchir; je ne veux rien dire de la difficulté des chemins, il faut l'experimenter pour le comprendre. Mais on prend courage quand on penfe combien d'ames on peut gagner à Jefus-Christ. Il faut faire

people, the proclamation of the Gospel, the planting of our holy Faith, and the glory of our great Monarch, in all the Nations with whom we had been able to mingle.

[203] “ Hitherto this journey had been deemed impossible for the French, who had already thrice attempted it, but, unable to overcome the obstacles in its way, had been forced to abandon it in despair of success. What appears impossible is found to be easy in God’s good time. The conduct of the expedition was my due, after my eighteen years of efforts to that end; and I received sufficiently manifest proof that God was reserving the final execution for me, in the signal favor of a sudden and wonderful—not to say miraculous—cure that I obtained as soon as I had, at my Superior’s solicitation, devoted myself to this Mission. And, in truth, I was not deceived in my expectation; for I led the way, in company with two Frenchmen and six Savages.

“ It is true this journey is extremely difficult, and all that I write about it is but half of what the traveler must endure. There are 200 saults, or waterfalls, and consequently 200 portages, where both canoe and luggage must be carried on the back. There are 400 rapids, where a long pole must be constantly [204] in hand in order to surmount them. I say nothing of the difficulties to be encountered on foot; they must be experienced to be understood. But one takes courage when he thinks how many souls can be won to Jesus Christ. Going and returning, the distance is 800 leagues; we covered 600 in less than forty days. Our rule was to start early in the morning, and encamp very late. Setting forth as soon as the dawn allowed us to catch but a glimpse

800. lieuës pour aller & pour revenir, nous en avons fait plus de 600. en moins de quarante jours. Nostre maxime estoit de partir de bon matin, & de gister bien tard, nous nous mettions en route aussi-tost que le point du jour nous permettoit d'entrevoir les roches dans la riviere, & nous la continuions, jufqu'à ce que par le defaut de clarté, on ne pouvoit plus les diftinguer.

Le fuccez que j'ay eu en publiant l'Evangile a esté furprenant, rencontrant dans les efprits de toutes ces Nations, des difpofitions fi avantageufes, que j'ay eu plus de peine à refufer ceux qui fe prefentoient pour estre baptifez, qu'à les gagner, & à les affujettir fous l'empire de la Foy. Tous les Capitaines, & les principaux Chefs ont esté gagnez à Dieu, ce qui aidera beaucoup à la conversion des autres.

[205] Ce n'est pas fans raifon que j'en conçois de grandes eſperances.

Les mariages & les ſuperſtitions ſont deux vices capitaux, & l'oſtacle le plus malaiſé à vaincre dans toutes les Nations Sauvages, celles-cy ſemblent d'autant moins éloignées du Royaume de Dieu, qu'elles ſont moins ſujettes à ces vices, n'eſtant point accoutumez à une vie beaucoup voluptueuſe, & ne ſe montrant point ſi opiniaſtres dans leurs ſuperſtitions; il eſt aiſé de les deſabuſer de leurs erreurs, les affujettir aux Loix Evangeliques, & à la pureté de la religion Chreſtienne.

Je n'ay point eu de peine à leur faire comprendre le peu de pouvoir qu'ont les demons, pour ſecourir ceux qui les ſervent, puisqu'ils n'en ont aucun pour ſe delivrer eux meſmes des feux de l'Enfer, & je leur ay expliqué les peines qu'ils endurent, l'ardeur

of the rocks in the river, we continued until, for lack of light, we could no longer distinguish them.

“ My success in proclaiming the Gospel was surprising,—finding, as I did, among all those Nations a state of mind so favorable that I had more difficulty in refusing those who offered themselves for baptism, than in winning them and subjecting them to the empire of the Faith. All the Captains and the leading Chiefs were won to God, which will aid greatly in converting the others.

[205] “ Not without reason do I cherish great hopes of this.

“ In their marriages and superstitions are found the two capital vices, and the most difficult obstacle to overcome among all the Savage Nations. Those Northern tribes seem the less remote from God’s Kingdom, in that they are less subject to these vices, not being accustomed to a very sensual life, and showing themselves less obstinate in their superstitions. It is easy to disabuse them of their errors, and to subject them to the Laws of the Gospel and the purity of the Christian religion.

“ I had no difficulty in convincing them of the slight power possessed by the demons for succoring their followers, since they have none whatever for delivering themselves from the fires of Hell; and I explained to them the sufferings endured by these demons, the vehemence of their jealousy, and their horrible malice in wishing to have companions in their wretchedness.

“ Polygamy is not common with these people. I even remarked that the second [206] wife of those who had two was nearly always some near relative; and, upon inquiring the reason that could underlie

de leur jalouſie, & la malice horrible, qu'ils ont de fouhaitter d'avoir des compagnons de leur miſere.

La Polygamie n'eſt pas ordinaire chez eux, j'ay remarqué meſme que la ſeconde [206] femme de ceux qui en avoient deux, eſtoit preſque toujours quelque proche parente, & m'eſtant informé de la raiſon, qu'ils pouvoient avoir pour en uſer ainſi, on me reſpondit que quand une femme a perdu ſon mary, c'eſt au plus proche parent d'en prendre ſoin, & de la faire ſubſiſter, & de la tenir non pas en qualité d'eſclave, mais de femme.

Je finis le recit de noſtre voyage par le nombre des baptizez, qui monte depuis mon depart à deux cent, tant enfans, qu'adultes. Que ne peut-on pas eſperer apres de ſi beaux commencemens? particulierement, ſi on conſidere le deſir ardent que tous ces peuples m'ont témoigné d'eſtre inſtruits; la difficulté qu'ils ont eu à me laiſſer partir; les inſtances qu'il m'ont faites de nous aller eſtablir au pluſtoſt dans leur païs, & les ſollicitations preſſantes qu'ils font à tous les François pour les inviter à venir negocier avec eux.

Peut-on rien fouhaitter apres tant d'avantages, ſinon qu'il plaiſe à Dieu de donner benediſtion à tous nos travaux? c'eſt ſon affaire, & c'eſt ſon intereſt.



such a custom, I was answered that, when a woman lost her husband, it was the nearest relative's duty to take care of her and maintain her,—holding her not as a slave but as a wife.

“ I close the account of our journey with the number of persons baptized, amounting, from the time of my departure, to two hundred, children and adults together. What may we not hope after so fair a beginning, especially in view of the ardent desire for instruction manifested to me by all those people, their reluctance to let me depart, the urgent requests they made me that we should go to settle in their country as soon as possible, and their pressing invitations to the French in general to go and trade with them?

“ After so much encouragement, can we desire anything except that God may be pleased to bestow his blessing upon all our labors? It is his affair and his interest.”

## [207] Troisième Partie.

La Sainte Mort de Madame de la Peltrie,  
Fondatrice des Religieuses Urfulines en la  
nouvelle France ; & de la Reverende  
Mere Marie de l'Incarnation premiere  
Superieure de ce Monastere.

---

NOSTRE Canada a perdu Madame de la Peltrie, Fondatrice des Religieuses Urfulines en ce païs, & Bien-faëtrice de nos Missions. Elle mourut faiblement parmy ses filles, le 18. de Novembre de l'an 1671. & fut suivie six mois apres, de la Reverende Mere Marie de l'Incarnation, sa chere compagne, & la premiere [208] Superieure de ce Monastere.

La mort de ces deux Illustres personnes a esté une affliction publique: comme elles obligeoient tout le monde, tout le païs y a pris part, & les a regrettées. On les honoroit beaucoup par-tout, pour leur vertu & leur sainteté, mais elles estoient cheries & considérées, particulièrement comme celles qui avoient donné commencement à l'instruction des jeunes filles Françoises & Sauvages; & qui par ce moyen avoient beaucoup contribué au bon establisement, & au progresz des Colonies de la Nouvelle France.

Elles ont esté toutes deux appellées de Dieu pour

## [207] Part Third.

The Holy Death of Madame de la Peltrie,  
Foundress of the Ursuline Nuns in new  
France; and that of the Reverend  
Mother Marie de l'Incarnation, first  
Superior of that Convent.

---

OUR Canada has lost Madame de la Peltrie, Foundress of the Ursuline Nuns in this country, and Benefactress of our Missions. She died a holy death among her nuns, on the 18th of November of the year 1671; and was followed six months later by the Reverend Mother Marie de l'Incarnation,—her dear companion, and the first [208] Superior of the above-named Convent.

The deaths of these two Illustrious persons were a public calamity. As every one was indebted to them, the whole country shared that obligation and mourned their loss. They were everywhere highly honored for their virtue and holiness; but were especially cherished and esteemed for having taken the first steps toward the education of young French and Savage girls, and for having thereby contributed greatly to the firm establishment and the progress of the Colonies of New France.

They were both called by God to this glorious work, at nearly the same time, and both in an extraor-

ce glorieux deſſein, preſqu'en meſme temps, & toutes deux d'une maniere extraordinaire, fans s'eſtre jamais veuës ny connuës auparavant, au moins des yeux du corps. Ce qui fut dès lors un préjugé de l'excellence du caractère de leur vie & de leur conduite, comme il paroîtra dans les Chapitres ſuivans. Il y a 32. ans qu'elles paſſerent la mer en un meſme vaiſſeau, & ſouteſtenuës qu'elles ont toujours eſté depuis, par de nouveaux renforts, qui leurs ſont venus de [209] France, d'année en année, & que le Ciel leur a meſme procuré, parmy les filles qu'elles ont élevées dans le païs; elles ont formé une Communauté aſſez nombreuſe, qui ſubſiſte par une eſpece de miracle, & avec laquelle elles ont travaillé toutes deux de concert, juſqu'au dernier ſoupir, à ſanctifier grand nombre de familles, par les bonnes impreſſions qu'elles ont donné de noſtre ſainte Religion, & des vertus Chreſtiennes à celles qui les compoſent.

Mon deſſein n'eſt pas de prevenir icy les Eſcrivains qui voudroient nous donner l'hiſtoire complete de deux vies ſi ſaintes. Je ne pretends que toucher legerement quelque choſe de leurs eminentes vertus, & de leur ſainte mort; afin d'éviter le blâme de commettre une injuſtice, en tenant caché un bien qui doit eſtre public, & ſatisfaire en quelque maniere, comme par avance, à une infinité de perſonnes, qui ne reſpirent que la gloire de Dieu, en leur donnant la connoiſſance de deux ſaintes Ames, qui ont brûlé du meſme zele, & qui n'ont jamais eu d'autres pretentions que de vivre & mourir en ſon [210] ſaint Amour, dans un païs barbare, & de le voir au peril de leur vie, connu & aimé de tous les peuples de ce nouveau monde.

dinary manner, without having ever seen or known each other before, at least with the eyes of the body—a fact which from that time became an argument in proof of the excellence of their mode of life and conduct, as will appear in the following Chapters. Crossing the sea in the same vessel, 32 years ago, and sustained as they have been ever since by fresh recruits,—who have come to them from [209] France, year after year, and whom Heaven itself has procured for them from among the girls they have reared in the country,—they had built up a Community of considerable size, which is maintained by a sort of miracle. With it they both labored in concert, until they drew their last breath, in sanctifying many families, by imparting to their members favorable impressions of our holy Religion and of the Christian virtues.

My purpose is not to anticipate here Writers who might wish to give us the complete history of two such holy lives; I intend merely to touch lightly on some of their eminent virtues, and on their holy deaths. I do so, in order to avoid the charge of committing an injustice, by keeping concealed a blessing that ought to be public; and to satisfy to some extent—in advance, so to speak—a multitude of people whose only desire is the glory of God, by making them acquainted with two holy Souls. These Souls burned with the same zeal, and never cherished any other purposes than to live and die in his [210] holy Love in a barbarous land; and, at the peril of their lives, to see him known and loved by all the people of this new world.

I cannot, however, refrain from speaking somewhat fully of their call to the country of Canada, as



Je ne puis toutefois me dispenser de parler assez amplement de leur vocation au païs de Canada, parce qu'elle fera voir les voyes admirables de la divine Providence pour les sanctifier, en procurant en même temps à ces Nations barbares, un secours si avantageux pour leur salut; & quelque pensée que j'aye, pour éviter la confusion de ramasser en des Chapitres separez, ce qui les regarde chacune en particulier, il faut néanmoins qu'après avoir ouï cette pieuse Dame sur le fujet de sa vocation, nous en apprenions des circonstances tres notables du narré que nous fera de la sienne, par l'ordre de son Directeur, la Reverende Mere Marie de l'Incarnation.

it will show the admirable means adopted by divine Providence for their sanctification, and for procuring, at the same time, for these barbarous Nations so helpful an aid in their salvation. And, however strong my purpose to avoid confusion by grouping in separate Chapters what concerns each individually, yet we must, after hearing this pious Lady on the subject of her call, turn our attention to some very noteworthy facts contained in the account which, by order of her Director, the Reverend Mother Marie de l'Incarnation will give us of her own.

## [211] CHAPITRE I.

DE LA VOCATION DE MADAME DE LA PELTRIE AU  
PAÏS DE CANADA.

MADAME Magdelaine de Chauvigny, veuve de feu Monsieur de la Peltrie, nâquit à Alençon de parents des plus confiderables de ce païs, qui prirent un foin tout particulier de l'élever dans la crainte de Dieu, & dans la pieté. Dés fon enfance, elle fit paroître fon beau naturel, fes inclinations au bien, & un efprit déjà meur: on ne voyoit en elle aucune marque de legereté, & fes mœurs fe formoient dès lors à toute forte de vertu. Le faint Efprit qui la conduifoit, luy inspira une affection tres-grande pour tout ce qui regarde le fervice de Dieu; pour la pureté, la mifericorde, & la charité envers les pauvres, dont elle ne pouvoit voir la mifere fans en eftre touchée de compaffion; ce qui faifoit juger à ceux qui faisoient une reflexion particuliere fur fa conduite, qu'elle feroit un jour une grande fervante de Dieu.

[212] Je laiffe à des perfonnes de merite, qui en confervent precieufement les memoires, mille particularitez d'edification qu'on raconte de fon bas âge, pour m'arrefter uniquement à ce qui a rapport à la vocation en Canada. Eftant un peu avancée en âge, on connut affez que fon naturel, & les dons du Ciel qui efclatoient en elle, la rendoient beaucoup plus digne d'avoir Jefus Chrift pour Epoux, que propre

## [211] CHAPTER I.

OF MADAME DE LA PELTRIE'S CALL TO THE COUNTRY  
OF CANADA.

MADAME Magdelaine de Chauvigny, widow of the late Monsieur de la Peltrie, was born at Alençon, of parents belonging to the highest station in that country, who took most careful pains to rear her in piety and the fear of God. From infancy she showed her beautiful disposition, her inclinations to virtue, and a spiritual nature already ripe. No trace of levity was seen in her; and from that time her morals patterned themselves after every kind of virtue. The holy Ghost, acting as her guide, inspired her with a most ardent affection for everything pertaining to the service of God; for purity, mercy, and charity toward the poor, whose wretchedness she could not witness unmoved by compassion — which made those who gave any special heed to her conduct regard her as destined some day to become a great servant of God.

[212] A thousand edifying incidents that are told of her early youth I leave to certain worthy persons who carefully preserve their records, that I may dwell solely on what concerns her call to Canada. When she was somewhat past her childhood, it was seen clearly enough that her native endowments, and the gifts of Heaven which shone forth in her, rendered her in a far greater degree worthy of Jesus Christ for a Spouse than fitted for passing her life in

à passer sa vie dans les pompes & les delices du siecle. Aussi les premieres faillies de sa devotion furent pour la Religion; elle fit tous ses efforts pour y entrer, & dans le defespoir d'en obtenir la permission, elle se jetta à la dérobée dans un Monastere, d'où on eut bien de la peine de la retirer, sur-tout pour l'engager dans le mariage, pour lequel elle n'avoit aucune inclination. Néanmoins le grand respect qu'elle avoit toujours eu pour ses pere & mere, dont elle connut la volonté, l'y firent consentir. Apres une infinité de combats, & des torrens de larmes, elle vit clairement que Dieu vouloit d'elle, qu'elle leur rendist cette obeïssance. Elle espousa donc un fort honneste Gentilhomme [213] de la Maison de Touvoys, nommé Monsieur de la Peltrie, de qui elle eut une fille, qui ne reçut la vie que pour aller augmenter dans le Ciel le nombre des Predestinez. En cet estat elle n'oublia rien, selon le precepte de saint Paul, pour faire qu'on ne peust remarquer la moindre tache dans sa couche nuptiale; elle conserva inviolablement les loix les plus saintes du mariage, jusques à ce qu'il plut à Dieu appeller à foy Monsieur son mary, & la remettre en liberté. Pour lors se voyant sans enfans, & avec de grands biens, elle delibera devant Dieu sur ce qu'elle avoit à faire, & ne souffrit pas peu dans son esprit, avant que de se déterminer. Car d'un costé elle se sentoît fort portée à reprendre ses premieres pensées de la Religion; de l'autre, les richesses que Dieu luy avoit données, luy presentent un moyen bien avantageux pour procurer un secours notable à la conversion des peuples barbares du Canada. Enfin la compassion de tant d'ames qui se perdoient, luy toucha le cœur plus sensiblement,



the pomps and pleasures of the age. The first flights of her devotion, too, were for a Religious life, to enter which she exerted all her efforts; and, in despair of obtaining the desired permission, she effected her entrance by stealth into a Convent, whence she was withdrawn with great difficulty,—especially as her removal was for the purpose of pledging her in marriage, for which she had no inclination. Nevertheless, her consent was gained through the deep respect which she had ever cherished for her parents, whose wishes were known to her. After countless struggles and floods of tears, she saw clearly that it was God's will that she should yield them this obedience. Accordingly, she married a very worthy Gentleman [213] of the House of Touvoys, Monsieur de la Peltrie by name; by him she had a daughter, who received life only to go and swell the number of the Predestined in Heaven. In this state she neglected no precaution, in accordance with saint Paul's precept, to prevent the least stain being found on her nuptial couch. She faithfully observed the most holy laws of matrimony, until God was pleased to call to himself Monsieur her husband, and restore her to freedom. Then, seeing herself childless and possessed of great wealth, she deliberated before God on what she was to do, undergoing no little spiritual suffering before reaching a decision. For, on the one hand, she felt strongly inclined to resume her early plan of a Religious life; on the other, the wealth that God had given her offered her a very advantageous means of contributing in no slight measure to the conversion of the barbarous tribes of Canada. In the end, pity for so many souls who were being lost touched her heart with the

& l'emporta par deffus les inclinations violentes qu'elle sentoit [214] pour la vie Religieuse; & apres avoir consulté la deffus des perfonnes doctes, de merite, & de grande vertu, elle prit la refolution de facrifier fes biens, & fa vie à cette bonne œuvre. Le papier qu'elle leur mit entre les mains, où elle avoit efcrit de fa main toutes fes veuës, fes lumieres, & fes sentimens fur cette vocation, eft tombé heureufement dans les noftres.

J'en ay tiré les chefs qui fuivent, comme plus remarquables, parce qu'ils en comprennent toute la fubftance. Comme la fin qu'elle fe propofoit, eftoit de connoiftre par ces grands hommes, la volonté de Dieu, elle leur ouvre entierement fon cœur, & en expose les sentimens dans toute la fincerité poffible; Elle declare premierement que ce n'eftoit pas un deffein pris à la legere; que ç'avoit efté le plus ordinaire de fes entretiens interieurs avec Dieu; principalement depuis fix ou fept ans, que le feu de fon faint amour s'eftoit allumé dans fon cœur d'une maniere extraordinaire, & qu'elle avoit reçu cette grace, faifant les exercices fpirituels, fous la conduite d'un fage Directeur.

[215] Que pendant cette retraite, elle avoit fenty des mouvemens fi puiffans, pour procurer par toutes les voyes imaginables, la gloire de celuy qui poffe-  
doit uniquement fon cœur, qu'elle ne fe propofoit pas moins que de s'employer à procurer, autant que le pourroit la foibleffe de fon fexe, la conversion & le falut de toutes les nations du monde, qui luy fembloit trop petit pour la grandeur de fon zele; qu'elle accompagnoit dès lors en efprit tous ces hommes Apoftoliques, (qui y travaillent par toute la terre,)

greater force, and prevailed over the vehement desires that she felt [214] for a Religious life; and, after consulting in the matter certain learned persons of worth and of great virtue, she resolved to sacrifice her property and her life to that good work. The paper which she placed in their hands, containing in her own handwriting all her views, her knowledge, and her feelings in respect to this call, has happily fallen into ours.

I have extracted its leading clauses, which follow, as being most important, since they include the substance of the whole. As the end which she set before her was to learn, through these great men, the will of God, she freely opened her heart to them, and revealed its sentiments with all possible sincerity. She declared in the first place that hers was not a purpose lightly conceived, but had formed the most usual theme of her inner communions with God, especially since six or seven years before, when the fire of her holy love had been kindled in her heart in an extraordinary manner,—that grace being granted her while she was performing spiritual exercises, under the guidance of a wise Director.

[215] During this retreat, she had felt such powerful impulses to contribute in every conceivable manner to the glory of him who alone possessed her heart, that she set before herself nothing less than to devote herself to promoting, as far as the weakness of her sex would permit, the conversion and salvation of all the nations of the world, which seemed too small for the greatness of her zeal. From that time, she was wont to accompany in spirit all those Apostolic men (who are engaged in that work over the entire world) in their dangers and their hard-

dans leurs dangers & dans leurs fatigues; qu'elle difoit cent & cent fois le jour à Dieu, dans ces transports: Faites de moy, mon Dieu, tout ce qu'il vous plaira, tout est à vous, mon Dieu, mon cœur, mes biens & ma vie; & qu'elle avoit senty interieurement que Dieu prenoit plaisir à ses faillies d'amour; qu'il acceptoit l'offrande qu'elle luy faisoit de foy-mesme, & que ses projets reüssiroient à sa gloire. Ces saints desirs estoient si embrazez, & si violents, qu'elle en avoit de la peine à respirer; & elle ajouste, qu'ils avoient toujours continué, & augmenté de jour en jour. Mais [216] comme ses veuës, pour lors, n'estoient que generales, elle n'avoit encore aucun dessein formé; & elle jugeoit bien que n'estant pas assez forte pour entreprendre tout ce que son zele luy pourroit inspirer, elle devoit, pour rendre ses bons desirs effectifs, se déterminer à quelque bonne œuvre particuliere dans l'estenduë de son pouvoir, & de ses forces. Elle se trouva là-dessus dans de grandes obscuritez, ce qui l'obligea à redoubler ses prieres & ses devotions, & à faire dire quantité de Messes; enfin la pensée luy vint qu'elle ne pouvoit rien faire de plus avantageux à la gloire de Dieu, que de donner ses biens & sa vie, pour estre employez à l'instruction des petites filles de Canada; ô que de bon cœur, difoit-elle, j'y consacrerois toutes les richesses de l'Univers, si elles estoient en ma disposition, que je souffrirois volontiers tous les martyres imaginables, pour cooperer au salut de ces pauvres ames abandonnées!

Dans ces pensées, & dans ces desirs si ardents, elle estoit bien resoluë de ne rien entreprendre sans l'aveu, & l'approbation de personnes bien éclairées,

ships. Hundreds of times a day she would say to God, in these transports: "Do with me, O God, whatever you choose. O God, all is yours,—my heart, my possessions, and my life." And she had been inwardly conscious that God took pleasure in her outpourings of love, that he accepted the offering she made of herself, and that her projects would succeed, to the furtherance of his glory. These holy desires were so ardent and vehement as to cause her difficulty in breathing; and she adds that they were always lasting, increasing in force from day to day. But [216] as her intentions were then only general, she had thus far no definite purpose; and she felt convinced that, being unable to undertake all that her zeal might dictate, she ought, in order to render her laudable desires effective, to fix on some good work in particular, within the scope of her power and strength. Thereupon she found herself in great darkness, which obliged her to redouble her prayers and devotions, and to cause the saying of many Masses. Finally the thought came to her that she could do nothing that would more redound to the glory of God, than to give her possessions and her life to the cause of educating the little girls of Canada. "Oh, how gladly," she exclaimed, "would I devote to that end all the riches of the Universe, were they at my disposal! How willingly would I suffer all conceivable martyrdoms, in order to coöperate in the salvation of those poor forsaken souls!"

Amid these thoughts and ardent longings, she was fully determined to enter upon no undertaking without the sanction and approval of some enlightened persons; and she [217] saw very clearly that, to gain her end, she must have the entire control of her



& elle [217] jugeoit assez que pour en venir à l'exécution, il falloit qu'elle eust la parfaite jouissance de ses biens; deux pas à faire tres-facheux; mais c'est icy, où elle fit paroître son courage, & sa confiance en Dieu, de fait elle, trouva mille difficultez pour le dernier, & pour le premier de tres-grandes oppositions, son entreprise ayant paru d'abord une chimere, parce que, le Canada ne faisant alors que commencer, il n'y avoit aucune apparence, qu'une jeune veuve delicate, avec de grands avantages de nature, de biens de fortune & de grace, considérée, & recherchée comme l'un des premiers partis de ce pays, songeast à passer les Mers, pour mener une vie miserable dans des forests, parmi des peuples les plus barbares du monde. Pour ses biens, elle entra dans de grands procez, ses parties qui estoient puissantes, pretendants que pour ses profusions & ses liberalitez envers les pauvres, elle estoit incapable de gouverner son bien: Elle ne s'estonna point néanmoins, quoy qu'elle eust peu de personnes pour elle, & qu'elle eust perdu son procez. D'abord elle en appella; ses [218] parties avoient de leur costé des plus grands du Royaume, qui sollicitoient incessamment les Juges contr'elle; tout sembloit estre dans le desespoir, & ses amis tenoient comme pour affeuré qu'au plus elle n'auroit son partage, que par provision. Dans ces embaras, elle eut recours à Dieu, & luy fit vœu, & au grand saint Joseph, Protecteur du Canada, que si elle gaignoit son procez, elle executeroit son dessein, & qu'elle employeroit tout son bien pour sa gloire, & le salut des ames. Tout estoit encor alors dans le secret. En mesme-temps qu'elle eut fait ce vœu, Dieu changea le cœur de ses parties, qui de lyons, pour me

property,—two very difficult things to effect. But at this point she showed her courage and her trust in God. Indeed she encountered a thousand difficulties in respect to the latter object, and extreme opposition in her pursuit of the former. Her undertaking appeared at first chimerical, since, as Canada was then but in its infancy, there was no likelihood that a young and delicate widow, greatly gifted by nature, possessed of large means, richly endowed by fortune and grace, highly esteemed, and sought after as one of the best matches in her country, would think of crossing the Sea to lead a wretched life in the woods, among the most barbarous people in the world. In the matter of her property she entered upon a great lawsuit,—her opponents, who were powerful, claiming that, owing to her profusion and liberality toward the poor, she was incapable of administering her estate. She was nothing daunted, however, although she had few persons on her side, and lost her suit. She at once appealed. Her [218] adversaries had on their side some of the greatest men in the Kingdom, who were constantly striving to turn the Judges against her. The whole case appeared hopeless; and her friends regarded it as certain that, at the utmost, she would obtain her share only provisionally. In this perplexity she had recourse to God, making a vow to him and to the great saint Joseph, Protector of Canada, that, should she win her suit, she would execute her purpose and would use her entire property for God's glory and for the saving of souls. Nothing had thus far been divulged. At the same time that she made this vow, God changed the hearts of her opponents, who, to use her own words, were transformed from lions into

fervir de ses termes, devinrent des agneaux, en un mot elle gagna son proces. Tous ses amys, & tous ceux qui luy avoient esté les plus opposez, en furent surpris, & admirerent la conduite de la divine Providence, sur ses affaires. Quelques bonnes ames, dit-elle, me disoient; nous ne sçavons pas quels sont vos desseins, mais la main de Dieu s'est fait paroître extraordinairement en cette occasion, & vous estes bien obligée de l'en remercier, & [219] de luy en témoigner vos reconnoissances.

Après ce coup du Ciel en sa faveur, elle temoigne, que ses desirs de glorifier Dieu, dans le Canada, le mepris des douceurs, & des commoditez de la France, l'amour pour sa vocation, & le zele pour l'instruction des petites filles Sauvages, s'estoient acrus notablement, aussi bien que sa confiance en Dieu; & elle avoüe franchement, pour s'expliquer avec sa simplicité, & sa sincerité ordinaire, qu'elle avoit ressenty depuis, en son cœur, tout ce qu'elle avoit jamais leu, ou entendu, des passions les plus ardentes des Saints, pour tout ce qui touche le service & la gloire de Dieu. De plus, que le jour de la Visitation de la sainte Vierge, pendant son oraison, Nostre-Seigneur luy avoit donné une forte impressiion que sa volonté estoit qu'elle allat en Canada, pour le bien de tant de petites filles, & qu'il luy feroit, à ce dessein, de grandes graces. Ce qui me donna, dit-elle, tant de confusion, que je luy dis, toute baignée de larmes, Helas! Monseigneur, ce n'est pas à moy, qui suis une si grande pechereffe, une si vile, & si abjecte creature, qu'il faut départir de [220] si grandes faveurs, il me semble qu'il me disoit interieurement, qu'il estoit vray, mais que c'estoit pour donner sujet d'admirer davantage sa

lambs. In a word, she won her suit. All her friends and all who had been most opposed to her were filled with surprise at the issue, and with admiration for the guidance of her affairs by divine Providence. She says: "Some good souls said to me, 'We know not what your plans are, but the hand of God has shown itself in a remarkable manner on this occasion; and you are under strong obligations to thank him and [219] show him your gratitude.'"

After this stroke of Heaven in her favor she declares that her longings to glorify God in Canada, contempt for the luxuries and comforts of France, love for her calling, and zeal for the teaching of the little Savage girls gained remarkably in strength, as did also her trust in God. And she frankly confesses, expressing herself with her customary simplicity and sincerity, that henceforth she felt in her heart all that she had ever read or heard concerning the most ardent passions of the Saints for everything relating to the service and glory of God; furthermore, that on the day of the Visitation of the blessed Virgin, during her prayer, Our Lord had conveyed to her a strong feeling that it was his will that she should go to Canada for the good of so many little girls, and to that end he would confer on her abundant gifts of grace. "This so filled me with confusion," says she, "that I said to him, my eyes streaming with tears: 'Alas! my Lord, not upon me, who am so great a sinner, so vile and mean a creature, must [220] such great favors be conferred.' He seemed to say to my inner ear that it was true, but that his purpose was to give reason for admiring his mercy the more, and that it was his will to use me in those regions for his glory; that I should go thither some

mifericorde, & qu'il vouloit se fervir de moy en ces lieux là, pour sa gloire; que je m'y verrois un jour, & que j'y mourrois; que quoy que de ses plus zelés serviteurs d'eussent s'y oppofer, je n'avois que faire de me mettre en peine, que i'irois infailliblement. Je demeuray muette, ne sçachant plus que dire, je fondois toute en pleurs, voyant d'un costé les graces que Dieu me faisoit, & de l'autre mon indignité; je fortis de mon Oraison remplie d'une paix interieure, & dans une entiere confiance que mes desseins reussiroient.

Nonobstant tous ces sentimens, & ces connoissances si expresses, selon qu'elle le pouvoit presumer, de la volonté de Dieu, elle remet tout au jugement de ceux que Dieu luy avoit donné pour la decision de cette affaire, comme elle le temoigne, finissant ainsi l'écrit qu'elle leur presenta sur ce sujet. Au reste je laisse le tout entre les mains de Dieu (ce sont ses propres termes) & de ses fideles serviteurs, qui [221] prendront la peine d'examiner ma vocation en Canada, les conjurant, au nom de sa bonté, de ne pas considerer ce que je pourray souffrir dans l'execution de ce dessein, puisque j'endurerois volontiers mille Martyres, s'il estoit besoin, & que ce fust la volonté de Dieu, pour contribuer quelque chose à sa plus grande gloire, je suis presté de signer à l'aveugle tout ce qu'ils auront conclu sur cette affaire.

Ils jugerent tous apres l'avoir ouïe, & examiné son écrit que le doigt de Dieu y estoit tout manifeste, & qu'elle pouvoit suivre, avec asseurance, l'attrait de la divine Majesté; quelques-uns mesme maintenoient qu'elle ne pouvoit reculer, ou differer, sans resister au Saint-Esprit. Il ne se peut dire quelle fut pour lors la joye de son cœur.



day and should die there; that, although some of his most zealous servants should oppose my course, I had no cause for anxiety—I should go without fail. I remained dumb, not knowing what more to say, and burst into tears, seeing on the one hand the favors which God bestowed upon me, and on the other my unworthiness. I arose from my Prayer, filled with an inward peace, and feeling a perfect trust that my plans would succeed.”

Despite all such feelings and, so far as she could conjecture, such express information concerning God's will, she referred everything to the judgment of those whom God had given her for deciding this question—as she declares in thus concluding the paper which she presented them upon the subject: “ Finally, I leave the whole matter in the hands of God ” (these are her own words), “ and of his faithful servants who [221] are to take the trouble of examining my call to Canada. I conjure them, in the name of his goodness, not to consider what I may have to suffer in the execution of this design, since I would gladly endure a thousand Martyrdoms, if it were necessary and were God's will, for the sake of contributing somewhat to his greater glory. I am ready to submit blindly to whatever decision they may reach in this matter.”

They were all of opinion, after hearing her and examining her written statement, that the finger of God was plainly visible in the affair, and that she could safely follow the beckoning hand of the divine Majesty. Some even held that she could not, without resistance to the Holy Ghost, draw back or delay. One can scarcely imagine the joy that then filled her heart.

Nostre-Seigneur voulut encore témoigner qu'il approuvoit sa resolution, dans une grande maladie, qui luy survint au plus fort de ses difficultez: elle estoit à l'extremité, & sur le point de tomber en l'agonie, dont on n'attendoit que le premier moment pour luy donner l'habit des [222] Religieuses de saint François, dans lequel elle avoit désiré de mourir; lors qu'elle se sentit inspirée de faire vœu, en cas qu'il pluſt à Dieu luy rendre la santé, de s'appliquer, encore avec plus de vigueur, à rompre tous les obstacles, qui s'opposeroient à son dessein; elle le conçut dans son cœur, sans que perſône en eust aucune connoissance, en mesme-temps la fièvre la quitta. Le Medecin ayant appris qu'elle n'estoit pas morte, & qu'elle avoit passé doucement, la nuit en fut surpris, veu l'estat où il l'avoit laissée le jour precedent. Il la vint voir, & la trouvant sans fièvre, luy dit, Madame, je pense que vostre fièvre est allée en Canada; la malade, qui ne pouvoit encor parler, leva doucement les yeux au Ciel, & fit un petit fouris.

Dieu luy ayant ainsi rendu la santé comme par miracle, elle s'acquitta genereusement de son vœu. Jamais homme ne se trouva plus en peine que Monsieur de Vaubougon son pere, qui avoit des pensées sur sa fille tout à fait opposées à celles, que le Saint-Esprit luy avoit inspirées; elle estoit sa bien aymée, demeurée [223] veuve à l'âge de vingt-cinq ans, sans enfans, recherchée de tous costez, & des meilleurs partis de la Province, pour ses belles quali[t]ez, qui la rendoient extremement aymable. Ils souffroient tous deux, dans leur esprit, & le pere & la fille: le pere pour flechir le cœur de sa fille; qui luy témoignoit assez son extreme aversion du mariage, & la

It was Our Lord's will to manifest still further his approval of her resolution, in the course of a severe illness that overtook her in the very midst of her difficulties. She was in a critical state, and about to fall into the death-agony,—on the first approach of which she was to receive the habit of the [222] Nuns of saint Francis, in which she had wished to die,—when she felt inspired to take a vow that, in case God were pleased to restore her to health, she would apply herself with still more energy to the conquest of all obstacles that might stand in the way of her design. Thus vowing in her heart, and without any one's knowledge, she was straightway rid of her fever. The Physician, learning that she was not dead, and that she had passed the night comfortably, was surprised, in view of the condition in which he had left her on the preceding day. Visiting her, and finding her with no fever, he said to her: “Madame, I think that your fever has gone to Canada.” The patient, not yet able to speak, raised her eyes gently to Heaven, and gave a little smile.

God having thus, as by a miracle, restored her to health, she nobly fulfilled her vow. Never was man more troubled than Monsieur de Vaubougon, her father, whose plans for his daughter's future were altogether at variance with those wherewith the Holy Ghost had inspired her. She was his dearly-beloved child, left [223] a widow at the age of twenty-five, without children, sought after on every side, and one of the best matches in the Province for her beautiful qualities, which rendered her extremely lovable. They both suffered inwardly, father and daughter alike,—the father in trying to move the heart of his daughter, who very plainly testified to him her

filles, qui ne pensoient qu'à glorifier Dieu, se voyant comme feule, pour trouver une personne bien éclairée, qui luy donnât conseil sans estre suspecte, & l'aydast à executer le dessein qu'elle avoit pour le Canada. Elle consulte Dieu la dessus, à son ordinaire; & la pensée luy vint de s'adresser à un tres-honneste gentil-homme, d'une haute pieté, feu Monsieur de Bernieres, Tresorier de France à Caën, assez connu par ses livres, & plus encore par la sainteté de sa vie; Elle trouve moyen de luy parler, & apres l'avoir informé en divers entretiens, de toutes les connoissances necessaires, pour tirer de luy les lumieres qu'elle fouhaittoit dans la poursuite de son entreprise, elle luy proposa une pensée qui faciliteroit & iustificeroit la liberté de leurs entreveuës, [224] qu'elle jugeoit devoir estre frequentes, pour pouvoir se servir avantageusement de ses conseils: sçavoir, que, comme on l'importunoit fort pour le mariage, il eust pour agreable de la demander à Monsieur son Pere, sans toutefois avoir la pensée de l'epouser jamais.

Ce saint homme vit assez clair dans l'intention de cette pieuse Dame. Neanmoins comme la chose estoit fort extraordinaire, il prit du temps pour la considerer devant Dieu, elle le fit aussi encore tres-particulierement de son costé. Et tous deux enfin ayant jugé que ce moyen, qui n'avoit rien qui ne fust selon Dieu, feroit efficace, pour la fin qu'ils pretendoient, Monsieur de Bernieres en fit la proposition fort civilement à Monsieur de Vaubougon, qui estant bien informé du merite de la personne, y consentit, pourveu que sa fille le voulut bien.

Cette sage fille, qui agissoit de concert avec luy dans cette sainte fiction, escouta la dessus son pere,

extreme aversion to marriage. The daughter, too,—who thought only of glorifying God,—seeing herself in a certain sense alone, had difficulty in finding an enlightened person who would, without being suspected, give her advice, and aid her in the execution of her Canadian project. She consulted God, as was her wont; and the thought came to her to apply to a very upright gentleman of exalted piety, the late Monsieur de Bernieres, Treasurer of France at Caën, very well known by his books,<sup>16</sup> and still more by the holiness of his life. She found means to speak to him; and after she had, in several interviews, given him all the information necessary for obtaining from him the counsel she desired in the prosecution of her undertaking, she proposed to him a plan that would facilitate and justify the freedom of their interviews,—[224] which, to enable her to follow his advice to advantage, she thought ought to be frequent. By this plan, as she was being eagerly sought in marriage, he was to consent to ask Monsieur her Father for her hand, but without intending ever to marry her.

That holy man perceived very clearly this pious Lady's purpose; yet, as the proposition was very extraordinary, he took time to consider it before God. She also, on her side, did so with the greatest care. And at length, both deciding that this expedient, which contained nothing contrary to God's laws, would be effective in promoting the end they had in view, Monsieur de Bernieres broached the matter very politely to Monsieur de Vaubougon, who, being well informed as to the man's worth,<sup>17</sup> gave his consent, provided his daughter was disposed to receive his suit.



avec beaucoup de respect & de modestie; & sa réponse fut, que puisque cet honneste Gentilhomme, qui luy faisoit l'honneur de la [225] rechercher, luy agreoit, elle le preferoit aussi à qui que ce fust de la Province. Il n'en fallut pas davantage pour contenter l'esprit de Monsieur de Vaubougon, & pour donner à ces deux bonnes ames liberté entiere de se communiquer, & pouffer fortement, quoy que secretement, l'affaire du Canada que Monsieur de Bernieres entreprit avec tant de conviction qu'elle seroit à la gloire de Dieu, qu'il estoit resolu d'y employer, s'il eust esté besoin, tout son bien, & ne quitta point Madame de la Peltrie, qu'il ne l'eust mise luy-même dans un des vaisseaux, qui passioient en Canada. Mais Dieu vouloit que pour épargner la douleur qu'auroit causé une separation si violente, & si inespérée, cette fille si fort chérie fermât auparavant les yeux à son bon pere, qui mourut tres-chrestienement, peu de temps apres l'esperance qu'il avoit conçue de revivre dans une heureuse posterité par ce second mariage, s'il eust esté tel qu'il se l'estoit figuré. Apres cette perte, qui luy fut tres-sensible, la voilà plus libre que jamais, & ses affaires se trouverent à tel point pour ne pas m'arrester à [226] trop de particularitez, quoy qu'assez remarquables, qu'il ne fut plus question que de faire choix du Monastere, & des Religieuses propres pour ce dessein. Comme on jettoit les yeux de tous costez, on découvrit enfin qu'à Tours, quelques Religieuses Urfulines, avoient vocation pour le Canada, entr'autres la Reverende Mere Marie de l'Incarnation decedée en cette ville, depuis quelques mois. Monsieur de Bernieres, & Madame de la Peltrie s'estoient transporté à Paris pour negocier cette affaire; il y eut aussi-tôt des

That discreet young lady, acting in concert with him in this holy fiction, thereupon heard her father with much respect and modesty; and her answer was that, since this worthy Gentleman who did her the honor to [225] ask her hand, met with her father's favor, she also preferred him to any one else in the Province. Nothing more was needed to gladden the heart of Monsieur de Vaubougon, and to give these two good souls entire freedom for conferring together and prosecuting vigorously, though secretly, the Canadian project. Monsieur de Bernieres entered upon this with such strong convictions that it would promote God's glory, that he was determined to devote all his property to the cause, if necessary; nor did he leave Madame de la Peltrie until he had himself put her on board one of the vessels sailing for Canada. But, to spare the pain that so violent and unexpected a parting would have caused, it was God's will that this daughter, so fondly cherished, should first close her good father's eyes. He died like a true Christian, a short time after conceiving the hope that, by this second marriage, if it should prove to be what he had pictured it, he would live again in a happy posterity. After this loss, which was a very heavy one to her, she was more at liberty than ever; and her affairs — not to dwell upon [226] too many details, although they are quite noteworthy — proved to be in such shape that it only remained to choose the Convent and the Nuns suited to her purpose. After a search in all directions, it was finally discovered that some Ursuline Nuns at Tours had a call to Canada, and among them the Reverend Mother Marie de l'Incarnation, deceased some months ago in this town. Monsieur de Bernieres and Ma-

Lettres de part & d'autre; & les réponses se trouvant favorables, il fallut en venir au plustost à l'entreveuë, qui verifia une vision merveilleuse, que ladite Mere Marie de l'Incarnation avoit euë six ans auparavant; laquelle comme elle a esté suivie de son effet, merite bien qu'elle mesme nous en fasse le recit dans le Chapitre suivant, l'ayant écrite de sa main, depuis la mort de ladite Dame & peu de temps avant la sienne, par l'ordre de son Confesseur & Directeur.

dame de la Peltrie having gone to Paris to negotiate this affair, there followed immediately a Correspondence on both sides; and the replies proving favorable, it became necessary to hold an interview with the least possible delay. And on this occasion was verified a wonderful vision which the above-named Mother Marie de l'Incarnation had had six years before, and which, as it was finally realized, well deserves to be told by her in the following Chapter. The account was written by her own hand, after the said Lady's death and a short time before her own, by order of her Confessor and Director.

## [227] CHAPITRE II.

LE TÉMOIGNAGE ILLUSTRE QUE REND LA REVERENDE  
MERE MARIE DE L'INCARNATION, DE LA PROVIDENCE  
PARTICULIERE DE DIEU SUR LA VOCATION DE  
MADAME DE LA PELTRIE EN CANADA.

**J**E produis ce témoignage dautant plus volontiers, que la fainteté & le merite de la perfonne, dont nous parlerons cy-apres, luy donne fon autorité, & fon poids: voicy fes propres termes.

Environ l'an mille fix cent trente trois vers la fin de l'année, peu apres que i'eus fait ma profession Religieuse, m'estant retirée à l'issuë de Matines, dans nostre cellule; il me sembla dans un leger sommeil, que ie pris par la main, une jeune Dame Seculiere, & que marchant avec elle d'un pas plus prompt que le sien, je la devançois toujours, sans neanmoins la laisser. Nostre chemin estoit vers le lieu ou l'on s'embarquoit. Nous allasmes toujours de compagne durant nostre voyage, jusques [228] au lieu, ou nous nous devions rendre. Enfin nous arivasmes à vn grand pays. Estans descendus à terre, nous montasmes sur une coste par un passage, comme de la largeur d'un grand portail, a costé de cette ouverture, parut un homme vestu à la facon qu'on depeint les Apostres, qui nous regardant benignement ma compagne, & moy, me fit signe de la main, me donnant a entendre que c'estoit là nostre chemin, pour aller à nostre demeure; quoy qu'il ne parlât point, son signe me servoit d'adresse, pour aller



## [227] CHAPTER II.

SIGNAL TESTIMONY RENDERED BY THE REVEREND  
MOTHER MARIE DE L'INCARNATION ON THE  
SPECIAL PROVIDENCE OF GOD CONCERNING  
MADAME DE LA PELTRIE'S CALL TO CANADA.

**I** CITE this testimony all the more gladly that the holiness and worth of this person, of whom we shall speak later, gives it its authority and weight. The following are her own words:

“About the year sixteen hundred and thirty-three, toward the end of the year, soon after I had made my profession of a Religious life, retiring at the close of Matins to our little cell, I seemed — having fallen into a light sleep — to take by the hand a young Lady of the World; and, walking with her with a quicker step than hers, I was constantly outstripping her, without leaving her, however. Our way lay toward the place of embarkation. During our voyage we were always together, until we reached [228] our destination. At last we came to a great country. We landed, and ascended a hill by a passage-way of about the width of a large church-door. Beside this opening appeared a man, attired as we see the Apostles painted, who benignly regarded my companion and myself,—and motioned to me with his hand, giving me to understand that the way to our abode lay yonder. Although he did not speak, his gesture served me as a guide to a small Church situated on the hill. This place was square, in the

à une petite Eglise, située sur la cote. Cette place estoit quarrée en forme d'un Monastere, les bastimens beaux & reguliers, cependant sans m'arrester, à en considerer la structure, mon cœur estoit attiré vers cette petite Eglise, qui m'avoit esté montrée par le gardien de ce pays. Je sentoys toujours ma compagne apres moy; & en avançant, je vis un chemin, qui conduisoit au bas de ce grand pays, qu'en un moment je consideray tout entier: il me parut couvert d'un broüillars épais, au milieu duquel j'entrevis une Eglise, quasi enfoncée dans ces tenebres, [229] en sorte qu'on n'en voyoit que le faîte. Ces obscuritez, qui remplissoient ce pauvre païs, estoient affreuses, & paroïssient inaccessibles, ma compagne cependant me quitta, & descendit quelques pas dans l'épaisseur de ces broüillars. Pour moy, qui dès le commencement, avois eu signe d'aller à une petite Eglise, qui estoit sur le bord de la cote, ou nous estions, je ne respirois que d'y ariver au plustost, elle estoit d'un beau marbre blanc, tout orné d'une belle sculpture à l'antique. La sainte Vierge estoit assise au dessus, tout au milieu, & regardoit ce grand païs, portant en son sein le saint Enfant Jesus: La Mere & le Fils me paroïssient de marbre, cependant leur attrait estoit si charmant, qu'il me sembloit que je ne ferois jamais arrivée assez tost pour contenter ma devotion.

J'y arivay enfin, pleine d'une ardeur, qui me confumoit. Pour lors je fus bien surprise, car levant les yeux je trouvay que la sainte Vierge, & son divin Enfant n'estoient plus de marbre, mais de chair, & que cette sacrée Mere jettoit ses regards pitoyables sur ce pays desolé, & que baissant la teste, elle en

form of a Monastery, the buildings handsome and symmetrical. Yet, without pausing to examine their structure, I felt my heart drawn to that little Church that had been pointed out to me by the guardian of this country. I was conscious all the time that my companion was following me, and, as I proceeded, I saw a road leading down to the lowlands of this wide region, which in a moment I viewed in its whole extent. It seemed to me covered with a thick fog, amid which I caught sight of a Church almost hidden in this gloom, [229] so that nothing was seen of it but its spire. This darkness filling that poor country was frightful, and apparently impenetrable. Meanwhile, my companion left me, and descended a few steps into the thickness of those mists. As for me, having at the very first been motioned toward a little Church, on the verge of the hill where we were, I was only anxious to reach it as soon as possible. It was of fine white marble, all ornamented with sculpture in the antique mode. The blessed Virgin was seated on it, in the very middle, and was contemplating this vast region, bearing on her bosom the holy Child Jesus. The Mother and Son seemed to me of marble; yet so winsome was their bearing that it seemed as if I would never reach them soon enough to satisfy my devotion.

“ At last I came to them, filled with an ardor that consumed me. At this point, I met with a great surprise; for, upon raising my eyes, I found that the blessed Virgin and her divine Child were no longer of marble, but of flesh, and that the sacred Mother was turning her pitying glances upon that desolate land, and, lowering her head, was addressing [230] the little Jesus. It seemed to me also that she was

entretenoit [230] le petit Jesus, il me sembloit aussi qu'elle luy parloit de moy, ce qui m'enflammoit le cœur de plus en plus.

La beauté du visage de la sainte Vierge, qui paroissoit de l'âge de quinze à seize ans, estoit ravissante, l'impression en est encor entiere dans mon esprit. La dessus je m'éveillay avec une grande idée pour la conversion du pays, que j'avois veu, je n'avois néanmoins aucune veüe de ce que pouvoit signifier cette vision, tout m'estoit un mystere, que je n'entendois pas, par ce qu'en tout cela, il ne me fut pas dit une seule parole. Un jour donc que j'estois devant le saint Sacrement, je receus tout d'un coup une nouvelle impression de cette mesme vision; & tout ce que j'avois veu de ce grand pays fut representé à mon esprit dans toutes les circonstances. La divine Majesté en cette vision, me dit interieurement. C'est-là le Canada que je t'avois monsté, il faut que tu y aille faire une maison à Jesus & à Marie. Je n'avois jusques alors jamais entendu parler de ce que c'estoit que le Canada, que quand pour faire peur aux enfans on les menaçoit de les envoyer en Canada, je le [231] prenois pour un mot d'épouvante, ou de raillerie. Pour cet homme, qui en estoit le gardien, je ne pus douter que ce ne fust saint Joseph, Jesus, & Marie ne pouvant estre sans luy.

Il y avoit donc environ six ans que tout cela s'estoit passé, lorsque Madame de la Peltrie, & Monsieur de Bernieres arriverent à Tours pour faire le contract de fondation sous le bon plaisir de Monseigneur Deschau Archevesque, Superieur du Monastere, & des filles qu'on venoit demander. Ce fut le R. P. Recteur du College de la Compagnie de Jesus, qui nous en

speaking to him about me, which kindled my heart more and more.

“The beauty of the blessed Virgin’s face—she appeared to be fifteen or sixteen years old—was ravishing; its impress is still intact in my mind. At that point I awoke, filled with the thought of converting the country I had seen. Yet I had no insight into the possible meaning of this vision; all was a mystery to me, and beyond my comprehension, since through it all not a single word had been said to me. Now one day, when I was before the blessed Sacrament, I was suddenly visited again by this same vision, all that I had seen of that vast region being presented once more to my mind’s eye in every detail. In this vision the divine Majesty said to my inward ear, ‘That is Canada that I showed thee; thou must go and build there a house to Jesus and Mary.’ Until then, I had never heard what Canada was, except when some one, in order to frighten children, threatened to send them to Canada. I [231] took it for a word with which to inspire fear or indulge in railery. As for that man who acted as guardian of the country, I could not doubt that he was saint Joseph, as it was impossible for Jesus and Mary to be without him.

“Now it was about six years after all this had occurred, that Madame de la Peltrie and Monsieur de Bernieres arrived at Tours to make the contract for their foundation, with the approval of Monseigneur Deschau, the Archbishop, the Superior of the Convent, and of the nuns for whom they had come to ask. The Reverend Father Rector of the College of the Society of Jesus came to bring us these tidings, which our Reverend Mother Prioress received



vint apporter la nouvelle, que nostre Reverende Mere Prieure reçeut avec action-de-grace, & qui de là à nostre follicitation, alla trouver Mondit Seigneur de Tours, & luy demanda des Religieuses Urfulines, pour accompagner Madame de la Peltrie, qui avoit le deffein d'aller fonder un Seminaire en Canada pour l'instruction des filles Sauvages. Cette demande furprit d'abord ce bon Prelat, neanmoins apres qu'il eut esté bien informé de tout, par ce Pere; alors ele-  
vant fa voix; ha! mon Pere, luy dit-il, est [232] il bien poffible que Dieu veuille prendre de mes filles, pour un deffein fi glorieux; hélas! que je feray heureux, s'il en trouve dans cette Communauté, qui ayent vocation pour expofer leur vie fi genereufement; le Pere luy repliqua que la divine Providence y avoit pourveu, & m'avoit donné cette vocation; Allez je vous prie mon Pere, luy répondit-il, allez encore luy parler, interrogez là bien fur ce fujet, & revenez au pluftoft m'apprendre ce qui en est.

Sur ces entrefaits Madame de la Peltrie entre avec Monsieur de Bernieres, il la reçeut avec mille benedictions fur fa genereufe entreprife, & fut tellement touché de fa rare modestie, & du zele, qui paroiffoit dans fes paroles, & dans l'ouverture, qu'elle luy fit, des fentimens de fon cœur, qu'il acquieffa avec joye à toutes les demandes qui luy furent faites, fur tout, lors qu'il eut appris, par le retour du Pere, qui m'estoit venu examiner de fa part, fur ma vocation, ce qui en estoit au vray; En mefme-temps il voulut qu'on nous amenaft Madame de la Peltrie, qu'on luy ouvrit les portes du Monastere [233] à elle & à fes fuivantes, & qu'on la reçeût dans la Maifon, comme fa propre perfonne.

with thanksgiving; and thence, at our solicitation, he went in quest of the said Monseigneur of Tours, and asked him for some Ursuline Nuns to accompany Madame de la Peltrie, who purposed going to Canada to found a Seminary for the education of the Savage girls. This request at first surprised that good Prelate; yet, after receiving detailed information from the Father on the whole affair, he made reply, exclaiming: 'Ah! my Father, is [232] it indeed possible that God chooses to take some of my nuns for so glorious an object? Ah, how happy I shall be if there are found in this Community any who feel called to expose their lives so nobly!' The Father answered him that divine Providence had provided for that, and had given me this call. 'Go, my Father, I pray you,' was the other's reply; 'go and talk with her again, question her carefully on this subject, and return at once to let me know the truth of the matter.'

"In the interim, Madame de la Peltrie entered with Monsieur de Bernieres. He received her with a thousand blessings on her noble undertaking, and was so touched by her rare modesty and by the zeal manifest in her words and in the confession she made to him of her inmost feelings, that he joyfully acceded to all the requests made of him — especially when, upon the return of the Father, who, at his request, had come to examine me on my calling, he learned the true state of the case. In the meantime, he desired Madame de la Peltrie to be conducted to us, the doors of the Convent to be opened [233] to her and to her attendants, and such a reception to be accorded her as would be given to himself.

Cette bonne Dame, qui avoit apprehendé l'abord de Monseigneur de Tours, fut ravie de voir son affaire faite si promptement; & sans differer davantage, vint au Monastere pour nous faire part de cette bonne nouvelle, & connoître celles que Dieu luy avoit destinées pour ses compagnes.

A son arrivée la Communauté s'assembla au son de la cloche, & s'estant rangée en ordre pour la recevoir en ceremonie, selon les intentions de mondit Seigneur, nous la conduisîmes au Chœur en chantant le *Veni creator*, qui fut suivy du *Te Deum*. Toutes pleuroient de joye de voir cette pieuse Dame, qu'on regardoit comme un Ange du Ciel, elle de son costé, pensoit estre en Paradis; Pour moy, dès que je l'eus envisagée, je me souvins de ma vision, & reconnus en elle la compagne qui s'estoit jointe à moy. pour aller à ce grand pais qui m'avoit esté montré; sa modestie, sa douceur & son teint m'en renouvelèrent l'idée, tous les [234] traits de son visage me parurent estre les mêmes. Il y avoit environ six ans que cela m'estoit arrivé, & cependant j'en avois l'idée aussi distincte, que s'il ny eût eu qu'un jour. Ce qui me fit encore admirer davantage la divine Providence, fut ce que j'appris par apres d'elle même, qu'en ce même temps que Dieu me l'avoit fait connoître, il luy avoit aussi donné les premieres inspirations de sa vocation pour Canada.

Pour ne point m'arrester au détail de mille circonstances, qui changerent dans cette agreable entreveuë, nostre Communauté en un petit Paradis, la difficulté fut de nous trouver une compagne, car toutes le vouloient estre. On alloit en foule trouver Monsieur de Bernieres, qui estoit resté au parloir,

“ That good Lady, who had dreaded to approach Monseigneur of Tours, was delighted to see her business so quickly despatched; and without further delay came to the Convent, to share the good news with us and make the acquaintance of those whom God had assigned her for companions.

“ Upon her arrival the Community assembled at the ringing of the bell; and, after drawing up in order, to receive her, with ceremony, in accordance with the said Monseigneur's intentions, we conducted her to the Choir, singing the *Veni creator*, which was followed by the *Te Deum*. All wept with joy at sight of this pious Lady, whom we regarded as an Angel from Heaven; she, on her part, thought herself in Paradise. As for me, as soon as I looked in her face, I recalled my vision, and recognized in her the companion who had joined me for the purpose of visiting that great country which had been shown me. Her modesty, her gentleness, and her complexion only strengthened my conviction; all the [234] features of her face appeared to me the same. That experience of mine had been about six years before, and yet I remembered it as distinctly as if it had occurred only the preceding day. What increased still more my admiration for divine Providence was the intelligence which I afterward received from the lady herself, that, at the same time when God had conveyed to me a knowledge of her, he had also given her the first inspiration of her call to Canada.

“ Not to dwell in detail on a thousand circumstances in this agreeable interview, which changed our Community into a little Paradise, the difficulty was

pour obtenir cette grace de Monfeigneur de Tours par fon entremife. Enfin le fort tomba heureufement fur une fille pleine de courage & de zele, & accomplie en toute forte d'avantages de la nature, & de la grace; c'étoit la Mere Marie de faint Jofeph, appelée auparavant, de faint Bernard, dont il eft fait mention en la Relation de l'an [235] 1652. pour avoir finy faintement fa vie en ce païs, comme elle s'y eftoit employée l'efpace de treize ans avec grand fruit pour le falut des ames.

Toutes chofes eftant ainfi terminées, en peu de temps, felon nos fouhaits, nous prîmes congé, particulièrement de mondit Seigneur, & ayant reçu la benediction, nous partîmes inceffamment de Tours, pour nous rendre au pluftoft à Paris; où eftant arrivées fur la fin de Février de l'an 1639. nous efperions bien augmenter noftre nombre de quelques-unes des Religieufes Urfulines du Fauxbourg faint Jacques, qui avoient la mefme vocation que nous; & noftre efperance en eftoit dautant plus grande que nous n'ignorions pas le zele de cette Maifon pour le Canada, & la difpofition qu'elle avoit de s'en priver tres-volontiers pour une fi fainte entreprife.

En effet, il s'en trouva qui eftoient toutes difposées dès lors, à fe joindre avec nous, comme firent l'année fuivante, la Mere Anne de faint Claire, & la Mere Marguerite de faint Athanafe; mais Monfeigneur de Paris ne le jugea pas à [236] propos, ne pouvant pas encore fe refoudre à donner fon approbation à un deffein fi extraordinaire.

La divine Providence avoit deftiné cette place pour cette année, à la Mere Cecile de fainte Croix, que nous trouvâmes heureufement au Monaftere des



to find us a companion; for all wished to be chosen. They went in a throng to Monsieur de Bernieres, who had remained in the parlor, to secure by his intercession this favor from Monseigneur of Tours. Finally the lot fell happily upon a girl full of courage and zeal, well qualified in every way by nature and grace, namely, Mother Marie de saint Joseph,—called in early life de saint Bernard; she was mentioned in the Relation of the year [235] 1652 as having closed her life in this country in a holy manner, after spending her energies here for thirteen years with rich results in the saving of souls.

“All arrangements being thus speedily concluded to our satisfaction, we took our leave, especially of the said Monseigneur, and, receiving his blessing, left Tours without delay and repaired at once to Paris. Arriving there toward the end of February, 1639, we fully expected to add to our number some of the Ursuline Nuns of the Fauxbourg saint Jacques, who felt the same call as ourselves; and our hope was all the stronger since we well knew that Convent’s zeal on behalf of Canada, and its readiness to undergo privation most gladly for so holy an undertaking.

“In fact, there were some who were quite ready to join us then,—as was done the next year by Mother Anne de saint Claire and Mother Marguerite de saint Athanase; but Monseigneur of Paris did not think it [236] best, feeling yet unable to make up his mind to sanction so extraordinary a project.

“Divine Providence had, for that year, destined this place for Mother Cecile de sainte Croix; we happily found her in the Ursuline Convent at Dieppe,

Urfulines de Dieppe, dans des ardeurs incroyables d'exposer sa vie aux tempestes & aux dangers de la mer, pour cooperer avec nous, dans les emplois propres de nostre Institut, au glorieux dessein de la conversion de ces nations barbares.

Enfin, apres avoir surmonté mille difficultez, par une assistance du Ciel toute particuliere, nous nous embarquâmes le 4. de May, cinq que nous estions, sans parler des Reverends Peres Jesuites, qui nous assisterent en tout, & ne nous abandonnerent jamais; & sans y comprendre aussi les Reverendes Meres Hospitalieres, que le saint Esprit avoit inspirées de demander la mesme Mission, pour exercer les œuvres de misericorde envers les François & les Sauvages malades, appuyées de la pieté de Madame la Duchesse d'Eguillon, qui avoit donné la premiere ouverture [237] à ce dessein, & fournissoit le fond necessaire à son establissement.

Enfin, sous la protection de la sainte Vierge, à laquelle nous avons eu recours tres-particulierement, dans trois ou quatre dangers manifestes de naufrage, le premier jour d'Aoust de la même année, nous arrivâmes toutes heureusement à Quebec, où nous fûmes receuës par Monsieur de Mon-magny Gouverneur, par les Reverends Peres Jesuites, & par tous les François & les Sauvages, avec toutes les civilitez, & les demonstrations de joye imaginables.

Aussi-tost que je me vis sur cette terre tant desirée, je m'y prosternay & la baifay dans des sentimens de respect, & de reconnoissance envers la divine Majesté, que j'adoray dans le país, qu'elle m'avoit montré il y avoit long-temps. Je le reconnust tel que je l'avois veu, à la reserve de ces épaisses tenebres,

burning with incredible ardor to expose her life to the storms and perils of the sea, in order to coöperate with us in the proper functions of our Institute, to the glorious end of converting these barbarous nations.

“ Finally, after surmounting a thousand difficulties by the special aid of Heaven, we embarked on the 4th of May, our party numbering five,—not including the Reverend Jesuit Fathers, who helped us in every way, and never left us, or the Reverend Hospital Mothers, whom the holy Ghost had inspired to ask for the same Mission, in order to perform deeds of mercy to the sick among the French and the Savages. They were supported by the piety of Madame the Duchess d'Eguillon, who had taken the first step [237] in that enterprise, and was supplying the means necessary for its foundation.

“ At length, under the protection of the blessed Virgin, to whom we had made a special appeal in three or four manifest dangers of shipwreck, we all arrived safely, on the first day of August of the same year, at Quebec, where we were received by Monsieur de Mon-magny, the Governor, by the Reverend Jesuit Fathers, and by the French and the Savages, with all imaginable attentions and demonstrations of joy.

“ As soon as I found myself upon this soil so ardently longed for, I prostrated myself and kissed it, with feelings of reverence and gratitude toward the divine Majesty, whom I adored in the country that he had shown me long before. I recognized it as the one which I had seen, except that those thick shades appeared to me to have been dispelled,—the Faith having already made noteworthy progress among the

qui me parurent dissipées, la Foy ayant déjà fait de notables progres dans les nations Algonquines, Montagnaises & Hurones, par les foins des Reverends Peres de la Compagnie de Jesus.

[238] Ces bons Sauvages nous regardoient comme personnes venuës du Ciel, ils mettoient la main sur leurs bouches par admiration, estonnez de ce que pour l'amour d'eux, nous avions quitté nostre païs, nos biens, nos parens & nos amis. Nous caressions & embrassions celles de nostre sexe, sans horreur, ny de leurs cheveux graiffez, ny de leur mauvaise odeur, c'estoient tous nos tresors, & toutes nos delices.

Le premier Chrestien Noel Negabamat nous amena deux de ses filles, & ensuite ce qu'il y avoit sur le lieu de filles Sauvages. Madame nostre chere Fondatrice estoit ravie de se voir en possession de ce qu'elle avoit tant souhaitté, & de les pouvoir servir. Elle en voulut absolument avoir la charge en chef; & il luy fallut donner cette consolation.

Ce fut un plaisir de la voir déployer ce qu'elle avoit apporté pour faire de petites simares à ses cheres filles, que nous vestimes de camelot rouge, les Sauvages en furent ravis les voyant toutes habillées d'une mesme parure.

Comme nous ne pouvions pas encore [239] estre en cloture, la maison que nous avions d'emprunt, ne desemplissoit point, non plus qu'une grande chaudiere, qui estoit toujours sur le feu; rien ne nous estoit trop cher pour nos pauvres Sauvages. L'humilité & la charité de nostre pieuse Dame estoient si grandes, qu'elle rendoit à nos petites Sauvages, les mêmes services que fait une nourrice à son enfant, avec une joye aussi grande que le monde en trouve

Algonquin, Montagnais, and Huron nations, thanks to the efforts of the Reverend Fathers of the Society of Jesus.

[238] "These good Savages regarded us as persons come from Heaven, and put their hands over their mouths in wonder, astonished that for love of them we had left our country, our possessions, our kinsfolk and our friends. With no disgust at their greasy locks or bad odor, we caressed and embraced those of our own sex, who constituted our only treasures and our sole delight.

"The foremost Christian, Noel Negabamat, brought us two daughters of his, and then all the Savage girls in the place. Madame our dear Foundress was delighted to find herself in possession of what she had so ardently desired, and to be able to serve these girls. She insisted strenuously on taking chief charge of them, and we were forced to grant her that consolation.

"It was a pleasure to see her spread out what she had brought for making her dear girls some little gowns; and we clothed them in red camlet, the Savages being delighted to see them all dressed in the same costume.

"As we could not yet [239] enjoy any seclusion, the house which was loaned to us never became less full, any more than a great kettle which was always over the fire, nothing being too dear in our eyes for our poor Savages. Our pious Lady's humility and charity were so great that she rendered our little Savages the same services as a nurse gives to a child, with a joy as keen as that taken by the world in its most engrossing pleasures. And, although naturally of a very delicate constitution, she did not betray



dans ses delices les plus charmantes. Et quoy qu'elle fut naturellement d'une complexion tres-delicate, elle ne le faisoit point paroistre dans ces rencontres, mangeant souvent dans les cabanes avec les Sauvages, qui l'aimoient & l'honoroient à leur façon, plus qu'il ne se peut dire.

Mais ce narré de la Reverende Mere Marie de l'Incarnation, m'engage insensiblement à faire icy un petit abregé des principales vertus de cette pieuse Dame.

the fact in her new surroundings, often eating in the cabins with the Savages, who loved and honored her, in their own way, more than tongue can tell."

But this narrative of the Reverend Mother Marie de l'Incarnation has gradually led me on to a brief presentation here of this pious Lady's chief virtues.

## [240] CHAPITRE III.

DE LA VIE DE MADAME DE LA PELTRIE EN CE PAÏS,  
& DE SA SAINTE MORT.

ON peut juger de ses premières démarches, dans la fidèle correspondance qu'elle porta à la grâce de sa vocation en ce païs, de quel pas elle s'y est avancée en toute force de vertu, l'espace de près de 33. ans que ces peuples ont eu le bonheur de la posséder.

Ce qui parut d'abord en elle avec plus d'éclat, fut le zèle qui brûloit dans son cœur pour leur conversion. Elle eût volontiers couru en personne toutes les forêts, les lacs, & les montagnes de ce grand païs, pour crier à ces nations infinies qui les habitent, qu'il y a un Dieu, un Paradis, un Enfer, un Jéſus-Chriſt crucifié pour l'amour & le ſalut de tous les hommes; mais il falloit auparavant reſpirer un peu, il falloit travailler à l'étaſſement du Monaftere qu'elle avoit entrepris, il falloit qu'elle eût la conſolation de voir ſes filles en poſſeſſion [241] de l'employ qu'elle leur avoit ſouhaitté avec tant de paſſion, & qu'elle même y miſt la main dans le ſoin qu'elle prit, conjointement avec elles, des petites filles Sauvages. Ces premières faillies du feu divin, dont elle eſtoit conſommée interieurement, avec ſon humilité, ſa douceur, ſa pitié & ſa charité, qui rendoient ſa conduite ſi ſainte, donnerent de l'admiration aux François & aux Sauvages; mais ce qui les ravit,

## [240] CHAPTER III.

OF MADAME DE LA PELTRIE'S LIFE IN THIS COUNTRY,  
AND HER HOLY DEATH.

FROM her first movements in the faithful compliance which she rendered to the grace of her call to this country, we can infer with what rapidity she advanced here in every kind of virtue, during the period of nearly 33 years that these peoples had the happiness of possessing her.

What most brightly shone in her at the outset was the zeal that burned in her heart for their conversion. Gladly would she have journeyed in person through all the forests, across all the lakes, and over all the mountains of this vast country, to proclaim to these countless nations inhabiting it, that there is a God, a Paradise, a Hell, a Jesus Christ crucified for love of all men and for their salvation. But first she required a little breathing-space; she was obliged to use her energies in founding the Convent that she had undertaken, she must needs have the consolation of seeing her nuns engaged [241] in the work that she had so passionately desired for them, and she must herself put her hand to it in the care that she took, conjointly with them, of the little Savage girls. These first outbursts of the divine fire by which she was inwardly consumed, with her humility, gentleness, piety, and charity, which rendered her conduct so holy, excited the admiration of French and Savages alike. But what filled them with delight was her

fut que deux ans après son arrivée, ayant appris que le grand concours des Sauvages devoit estre plus haut, elle monta jusques à Mon-real, où son grand cœur n'en trouvant pas encore assez pour contenter la soif extrême, qu'elle avoit du salut des ames, elle prit le dessein de penetrer jusqu'à trois cent lieuës de Quebec, par des chemins embarrassez de torrens & de cheutes d'eau, qui feroient même peur à ceux qui ne les verroient qu'en peinture, & d'aller au païs des Hurons, ou estoit le fort des Missionnaires, & où l'on contoit plus de quatre-vingt mille ames, en y comprenant les peuples de la nation neutre, & de la nation du Petun, tous renfermez dans l'estenduë de [242] soixante lieuës de païs, qui ont esté depuis ou ruinés, ou dissipés par les Iroquois, en des Contrées plus escartées. Tout estoit disposé pour ce grand voyage, sa compagnie, ses canots, ses provisions, ses petits balots, qui contenoient dequoy vivre sur les lieux, & y faire ses liberalitez; rien ne l'avoit estonné de tout ce qu'on luy avoit pu dire pour la divertir de cette entreprise, elle n'attendoit que le temps & la saison propre pour s'embarquer: mais un de nos Peres estant descendu de ce païs avec la flotte Huronne, luy fit voir si clairement l'inutilité de ce voyage, pour la fin qu'elle pretendoit, & le danger manifeste de tomber entre les mains des Iroquois, qui estoient en guerre avec ces peuples, qu'elle prit la resolution de n'y plus penser; mais pour ne point manquer à ce zele, elle fonda l'entretien d'un Missionnaire de nostre Compagnie; & demeurant convaincuë, qu'elle satisferoit pleinement à sa vocation, si elle se contentoit de travailler à la conversion de ces ames abandonnées, par des prieres continuelles, par



going up as far as Mon-real, two years after her arrival, upon learning that the great gathering of the Savages was to take place up the river. Here, her generous heart not yet finding the means to satisfy her extreme thirst for the saving of souls, she conceived the project of pushing onward for three hundred leagues from Quebec,—by ways impeded by torrents and waterfalls, that would frighten one to see them merely in pictures,—and visiting the country of the Hurons. There the fort of the Missionaries was situated, and the population was reckoned at more than eighty thousand souls, including the people of the neutral nation and of the Tobacco nation,—all situated within a stretch of [242] sixty leagues of territory, and all since then destroyed by the Iroquois, or scattered by them to more distant Regions. Everything was ready for this great journey,—her attendants, her provisions, her little packages containing the means of subsistence and presents for distribution when she should reach her journey's end. Undaunted by anything that people could say to her for the purpose of dissuading her from this undertaking, she was only waiting for weather and season suitable for embarking. But one of our Fathers, coming down from that country with the Huron fleet, showed her so clearly the futility of such a journey for the end she had in view, and the imminent danger of falling into the hands of the Iroquois, who were at war with those people, that she decided to forego her purpose. But, not to be wanting in zeal in that cause, she endowed a Mission to be attended to by our Society; and remained satisfied that she would fully meet the demands of her vocation if she contented herself with seeking the

ses abstinences & ses mortifications ordinaires, & par ses emplois [243] de charité auprès des petites filles Sauvages, demeurant en cloture, & vivant dans la régularité religieuse avec ses filles; comme elle a fait faiblement & constamment jusqu'au dernier moment de sa vie, sans se relacher jamais, selon le témoignage que rend à sa vertu, toute sa Communauté. Elle estoit si exacte en toutes choses, qu'elle prevenoit les autres en tout ce qui regarde la discipline religieuse, & lorsque la Supérieure ordonnoit quelque chose à la Communauté, elle estoit toujours la première à l'exécuter, animant ainsi toutes les autres par son exemple à obéir avec promptitude; & l'on a remarqué que les observances régulières n'estoient jamais mieux, ny plus ponctuellement gardées, que lorsqu'elle avoit soin de la cloche.

Ayant l'office de lingerie, qu'elle a exercé dix-huit ans entiers, elle donnoit plus volontiers qu'on ne luy demandoit, & donnoit de si bonne grace, & avec tant de bonté, qu'elle faisoit mille excuses, si les choses n'estoient pas si commodes qu'elle l'eust bien souhaité; aussi dès son enfance, la charité & la miséricorde [244] avoient été ses chères vertus: Elle avoit une telle affection pour les pauvres, que pour le respect, & l'amour qu'elle avoit pour la pauvreté de notre Seigneur, elle eust voulu en avoir toujours auprès de soy, & les vestir de ce qu'elle avoit de meilleur; & comme on luy reprochoit un jour avec respect & amitié, qu'elle portoit presque toujours de vieux habits rapetassés, qu'il y avoit en cela quelque chose contre la bienfaisance, & qu'elle feroit peut-être mieux de les donner aux pauvres. Ah, pour moy, dit-elle, j'aimerois beaucoup mieux leur en donner

conversion of those forsaken souls by constant prayer, abstinence, and her usual mortifications, and by her offices [243] of charity toward the little Savage girls — she herself continuing in seclusion, and living the orderly life of a religious with her nuns. And this she continued to do, in all holiness and constancy, to the last moment of her life, with never any relaxation, according to the testimony rendered to her virtue by her entire Community. So punctual was she in all matters that she anticipated the others in everything pertaining to religious discipline; and when the Superior gave some order to the Community, she was always the first to execute it, thus by her example inciting all the rest to prompt obedience. It was also noted that the regular observances were never better or more punctually performed than when she had charge of the bell.

While she had charge of the wardrobe, — a position held by her for eighteen years, — she was more ready to give than people were to ask of her; and she gave with such good grace and so much kindness, that she was wont to make a thousand excuses if things were less satisfactory than she might well have wished. Thus, from her infancy, charity and pity [244] had been her cherished virtues. She felt such affection for the poor that, out of her respect and love for our Lord's poverty, she would have liked to have some of them always with her, and to clothe them with her best; and when one day she was reproached, with respect and friendliness, for wearing almost always old and patched garments, — a practice in which she was told there was something unseemly, and that she would perhaps do better to give them to the poor, — "Ah," said she, "for my part, I would much

de neufs. L'esprit d'abaissement, & d'humilité qui regnoit dans son cœur, luy rendoit facile la pratique de toutes les vertus, son plaisir estoit de se voir dans les offices les plus méprisables, de laver la vaisselle, les marmites & les pots, balier la maison, & assister les malades dans les derniers services; ce qu'elle faisoit d'une maniere qui ravissoit tout le monde. Elle estoit en possession de prendre par tout, la dernière place, au Chœur, au Refectoire, à la Communion, & aux autres assemblées de la Communauté; c'estoit luy [245] faire de la peine que de luy donner la qualité de Fondatrice; Helas je ne suis, disoit-elle à cette occasion, qu'une pauvre misérable, qui n'ay fait qu'offenser Dieu; elle le croyoit ainsi, quoy qu'en effet sa conscience fust tres pure devant Dieu, & que sa vie fust aux yeux des hommes, un exemple continuél de toutes les vertus. Son port, quoy qu'assez majestueux, estoit humble, son extérieur portoit à l'amour de la pauvreté, au recüeillement intérieur, & à la devotion; & ce bas sentiment qu'elle avoit d'elle-même faisoit qu'elle parloit peu, & jamais de foy, sinon pour se confondre. Un jour, au commencement de l'année, les petites Pensionnaires luy estant allées demander sa benediction, mes pauvres enfans, leur dit-elle, à qui vous adressez-vous? à la plus méchante creature qui soit au monde. Cette mesme humilité faisoit, qu'elle ne vouloit pas qu'on luy servist rien de particulier pour le manger, quoy qu'elle en eust besoin, s'estimant inutile & la dernière de toute la Communauté. Elle dissimuloit avec une douceur incroyable, les petits deplaisirs, qui sont inevitables [246] dans une vie de Communauté pour sainte qu'elle soit, elle se donnoit toujours le

prefer to give them new ones." The spirit of self-abasement and humility which reigned in her heart made easy for her the practice of all the virtues,—her pleasure being to perform the meanest duties; to wash the dishes, pots, and kettles; to sweep the house, and to render the last offices to the sick,—which she did in a way that charmed every beholder. Hers it was to take the lowest place everywhere,—in the Choir, in the Refectory, at Communion, and at other assemblies of the Community. It was sure [245] to cause her pain to treat her in the character of Foundress; for then she would exclaim, "Alas! I am only a poor wretch that has done nothing but offend God." And she believed it, although in reality her conscience was very pure in the sight of God, while her life in the eyes of men was a constant example of all the virtues. Her bearing, although rather stately, was humble; her mien tended to inspire a love of poverty, spiritual contemplation, and devotion. And this humble estimate of herself caused her to speak but little, and never of self except in self-depreciation. One day at the opening of the year, when the little Boarders sought her with a request for her blessing, "My poor children," said she to them, "to whom are you making application? To the most sinful creature in all the world." Counting herself useless, and the least of the whole Community, this same humility made her unwilling that any special dish should be served her at table, notwithstanding her need. With incredible sweetness, she feigned not to notice the little annoyances that are inevitable [246] in the life of a Community, however saintly it may be. Always blaming herself, and unable to suffer any one



tort, & ne pouvant souffrir qu'on luy demandast pardon, elle estoit souvent la premiere à le demander à genoux, c'est moy, ma chere Sœur, disoit-elle, qui vous ay donné sujet de peine, par mon orgueil, & par mon impatience, priez Dieu qu'il me convertisse, & croyez que je vous aime de tout mon cœur. Quoy qu'elle eust un don d'oraïson continuelle, & qu'elle parlaît éminement des choses de Dieu aux personnes de dehors, qui la venoient visiter, son humilité néanmoins la rendoit si réservée dans la Maison, qu'elle n'en parloit que par interrogation, & comme si elle eust ignoré ces choses-là; & quand on la pressoit quelquefois en recreation, de communiquer les bons sentimens, que Dieu luy donnoit dans ses exercices de devotion, elle répondoit naïvement, que diray-je? sinon que je suis continuellement infidele aux graces de Dieu.

Mais comme je ne pretends icy que faire un petit abrégé de sa vie; je laisse ses autres vertus, ses penitences, & ses mortifications, [247] qu'un corps robuste auroit eu de la peine à supporter, & dans lesquelles elle estoit infatigable; se refusant même constamment en toutes choses, les soulagemens qu'on jugeoit nécessaires à sa foible complexion, & à ses infirmités, presque continuelles. Et s'il arrivoit qu'elle eust connoissance que quelque personne fust en mauvais estat, & en danger de son salut; elle redoubloit pour lors, & ses austeritez & ses prieres.

Aussi puïsoit-elle cet amour des souffrances, & ce zele qui la confumoit dans la source de l'amour divin, son cœur étant inseparable du saint Sacrement de l'Autel, pour lequel elle avoit une devotion admirable, & dont elle ne pouvoit perdre la presence.

to ask her forgiveness, she was often the first to seek pardon on her knees. "It is I, my dear Sister," she would say, "who have caused you pain by my pride and impatience. Pray to God that he may convert me, and be assured that I love you with all my heart." Although she had an unfailing gift for prayer, and discoursed excellently on the things of God to outsiders who came to see her, yet her humility made her so reserved in the House that she would speak only when spoken to, and as if she had no acquaintance with such matters. And when sometimes, in hours of recreation, she was urged to impart the pious sentiments that God gave her in her devotional exercises, she would answer ingenuously: "What shall I say, except that I am continually unfaithful to God's gifts of grace?"

But as my present purpose is merely to give a brief abstract of her life, I omit her other virtues,—her penances and mortifications, [247] which a robust frame could hardly have borne, and in which she was tireless, even firmly refusing on all occasions the relief that seemed to be demanded by her frail constitution and almost constant infirmities. And if she chanced to know of any one in an evil plight, with his salvation imperiled, she would then redouble her austerity and her prayers.

Thus from the well-spring of divine love she drew that love of suffering and that consuming zeal,—her heart cleaving to the blessed Sacrament of the Altar, for which she had an admirable devotion, and the presence of which she could not lose. Except for her humility, which made her averse to every indulgence of personal desires, she would have gladly received it every day. To console and satisfy herself

Sans son humilité, qui l'éloignoit de toutes particularitez, elle l'eust volontiers reçu tous les jours; & pour se consoler, & se satisfaire dans cette privation qui luy estoit bien sensible, elle procuroit au Monastere le plus de Messes qu'elle pouvoit, & les entendoit toutes avec une modestie & un respect Angelique, se donnant toujours la liberté de quitter le parloir, & quelque conversation [248] que ce fust, lorsque on sonnoit une Messe.

Comme cette pieuse Dame avoit gagné les cœurs de la Communauté par ses bons exemples, & de ceux de dehors par la douceur de ses saints entretiens, & par ses liberalitez, tout le Canada luy souhaittoit encore plusieurs années de vie, mais il a plu à Dieu, qui vouloit couronner les merites de sa fervante, d'en disposer autrement.

Ce fut le douzième de Novembre de l'année dernière 1671. qu'elle fut attaquée d'une pleuresie, qui l'emporta le septième jour. Ce terme parut bien court aux personnes qui n'estoient pas bien resoluës de la perdre, il fut néanmoins suffisant, pour faire éclater dans sa mort les vertus qui avoient paru en elle pendant sa vie: Elles s'assemblerent toutes alors comme en foule, pour l'accompagner dans ce passage, & parurent dans un éclat si extraordinaire, que les personnes qui eurent le bonheur de l'assister pendant sa maladie, en furent toutes surprises.

Jamais elle ne fut plus humble, plus [249] affable, plus patiente, plus mortifiée, plus obeïssante, ny plus soumise à la Supérieure, aux ordonnances du Medecin, plus devote, plus unie avec Dieu, ny plus resignée à sa fainte volonté.

Elle avoit toujours eu une tendresse particuliere

in this privation, which was very keenly felt by her, she caused that as many Masses as possible should be said at the Convent, and heard them all with Angelic modesty and reverence, always allowing herself the liberty of quitting the parlor and any conversation [248] whatever, when the bell rang for Mass.

As this pious Lady had won the hearts of the Community by her good example, and of people outside by the sweetness of her holy conversations and by her deeds of liberality, all Canada wished her many years more of life; but God, whose will it was to crown his servant's merits, was pleased to order otherwise.

On the twelfth of November of last year, 1671, she was seized with a pleurisy, which resulted fatally on the seventh day. This seemed a very short period to people who were far from being reconciled to lose her; yet it was long enough to render conspicuous in her death the virtues that had been apparent in her during life. These all gathered together in a throng, so to speak, to bear her company on that journey, and shone forth with such extraordinary brilliance that those who had the happiness to attend her in her illness were all astonished.

Never was she more humble, more [249] affable, more patient, more given to self-mortification, more submissive to the Superior and to the Physician's orders, more devout, in closer union with God, or more fully resigned to his holy will.

She had always cherished a special tenderness for poverty; and so she wished to die as a poor person, even to the extent of begging her attendants to do her the favor to clear a little table, which stood near

pour la pauvreté, auffi voulut-elle mourir en pauvre, jufques là même qu'elle pria celles qui l'affiſtoient, de luy faire cette grace que de décharger une petite table, qui eſtoit proche de fon lit, de quantité de douceurs qu'elle ne jugeoit pas luy eſtre neceſſaires, ajoûtant qu'elle deſiroit que la pauvreté parut dans ſa chambre, & dans tout ce qui avoit rapport à elle, comme une Reine dans ſon Palais, où elle doit avoir tout credit & autorité.

Le 15. du même mois, & le quatriéme de ſa maladie, elle fit ſon teſtament ſolemnel, où Monſieur Talon Intendant voulut ſe trouver, tant pour honorer ſa perſonne, que pour autorifer ſes dernieres volontez; & la defunte, qui eut toujours l'eſprit ſain & preſent à foy, ne manqua pas de luy en faire compliment, & de luy en témoigner ſes reconnoiſſances. Deux jours apres, ayant appris du Medecin [250] qu'elle ne paſſeroit pas le lendemain, elle ne s'en eſtonna point, & pria celles, qui eſtoient aupres d'elle de ne luy plus parler que de l'Eternité; & comme on luy demandoit ſi elle n'avoit pas quelque regret de mourir, point du tout, dit-elle, j'eſtime mille fois plus le ſeul jour de ma mort, que toutes les années de ma vie.

Le jour ſuivant, qui fut celui de ſon bon-heur, elle fut ravie, quand s'eſtant enquiſe quel jour il eſtoit, elle ſçeut qu'il eſtoit Mercredy, Dieu ſoit beny, dit-elle, ah! que ie feray heureuſe de mourir aujourd'huy, c'eſt un iour deſtiné pour honorer ſaint Joſeph. De fait elle entra dans l'agonie en priant Dieu, & expira doucement deux heures apres, fur les huit heures du ſoir, dans l'enclos du Monaſtere, âgée de 68. ans, dont elle en avoit paſſé trente-trois



her bed, of a number of delicacies which, she thought, she did not need, adding that she wished poverty to appear in her room and in all that concerned her — like a Queen in her Palace, where supreme influence and authority are her due.

On the 15th day of the same month, and the fourth of her illness, she made her formal will, a ceremony at which Monsieur Talon, the Intendant, insisted on being present, as much to honor her as to give authority to her last wishes; and the deceased, who was always of a sound understanding and perfect presence of mind, did not fail to pay him her compliments and acknowledge his kindness. Two days later, learning from the Physician [250] that she would not live through the next day, she remained entirely calm, and begged those who were with her to speak to her thenceforth only of Eternity; and, upon being asked whether she felt any regret at dying, "None whatever," she replied; "I count the single day of my death a thousand times more precious than all the years of my life."

On the following day, which was the day of blessedness to her, she was quite delighted when, upon inquiring what day it was, she learned that it was Wednesday. "God be blessed!" she exclaimed. "Oh, how happy I shall be to die to-day: it is a day appointed for honoring saint Joseph." Indeed, she was overtaken by the death-agony while praying to God, and she expired gently two hours afterward, toward eight o'clock in the evening, within the walls of the Monastery, at the age of 68 years, thirty-three of which she had spent in this country. She passed that last day in such ardent longings to see God and possess him, that the hours seemed to

en ce païs. Elle employa cette dernière journée dans des desirs si ardents de voir Dieu, & de le posséder, que les heures luy duroient des années, & demandoit incessamment quand arriveroit ce bienheureux moment qui l'uniroit à son souverain bien pour jamais.

Elle reçut ses derniers Sacremens de la main de Monsieur de Bernieres, neveu [251] de celui qui avoit conduit toutes ses affaires pour le Canada, grand Vicaire de Monseigneur de Petrée, & Supérieur du Monastere, avec une devotion & une ioye, qu'il feroit difficile d'exprimer: & faisant reflexion sur la charité, & le soin de ses cheres filles, qui n'avoient rien oublié, ny épargné, pour l'assister en tout, pour le spirituel & pour le temporel, elle reconnut sensiblement, avec beaucoup de satisfaction & de consolation, qu'ayant tout quitté pour nostre Seigneur, elle en recevoit le centuple dès cette vie, selon sa promesse. Ces paroles du Sage; *timenti Dominum bene erit in extremis*, que l'ame qui aura passé sa vie dans la crainte de Dieu, s'en trouvera bien à la mort, ont esté vérifiées en cette pieuse Dame; le iour de sa mort a esté pour elle un iour de benediction, & *in die defunctionis suæ benedicetur*.

Aussi comme elle avoit acquis la perfection de la Justice Chrestienne, son ame, avec celle des Justes estoit en la main de Dieu, *Iustorum animæ in manu Dei sunt*, & dans la seureté de cet asyle, elle ne ressentit aucune atteinte du tourment de la mort, *non tanget illos tormentum mortis*, [252] Elle n'eut aucune peine de quitter la vie; l'esprit de componction, qui regnoit dans son cœur, y avoit mis le calme, & l'avoit delivrée des inquietudes que cause d'ordinaire le souvenir des

her like years; and she was constantly asking when that blessed moment would arrive which should unite her forever to her sovereign good.

With a devotion and joy which it would be difficult to describe, she received the last Sacraments from the hand of Monsieur de Bernieres, nephew [251] of him who had conducted all her Canadian affairs, grand Vicar to Monseigneur of Petræa, and Superior of the Convent. Reflecting on the charity and care of her dear nuns, who had forgotten nothing and spared no pains to aid her in every way, in things spiritual as well as temporal, she recognized fully, with great satisfaction and consolation, that, in having left all for our Lord's sake, she received a hundredfold in this life, according to his promise. Those words of the Sage, *Timenti Dominum bene erit in extremis*,—that in the hour of death it shall be well with the soul that has passed its life in the fear of God,—were verified in this pious Lady, the day of her death being for her a day of blessing—*et in die defunctionis suæ benedicetur*.

As, too, she had attained to the perfection of Christian Justice, her soul, with that of the Just, was in God's hand,—*Justorum animæ in manu Dei sunt*; and in the security of that asylum she felt not the scourge of death,—*non tanget illos tormentum mortis*. [252] She suffered no anguish in leaving this life, the spirit of contrition which reigned in her heart having induced calm there, and freed it from the anxiety commonly caused by the remembrance of past sins. Finally, the testimony of a good conscience, which constitutes all the glory of a Christian soul, and her trust in the divine mercy, made her regard with an<sup>d</sup> untroubled<sup>d</sup> and fearless gaze all that

pechez paffez, enfin le témoignage de fa bonne conscience, qui est toute la gloire d'une ame Chrestienne, & la confiance qu'elle avoit en la divine misericorde, luy faisoit regarder d'un œil paisible & sans crainte, ce qu'il y a de plus horrible dans les Jugemens de Dieu: de sorte que son cœur, au plus fort de ses douleurs tout transporté de joye, & dans des mouvemens tout divins, ne respiroit que le Ciel; elle prioit ses cheres filles, qui estoient toujours aupres d'elle, de luy remettre souvent en memoire, ce premier Verset du Pseaume 121. *Lætatus sum in his quæ dicta sunt mihi, in domum Domini ibimus.* S'occupant iusques à ce qu'elle tomba en l'agonie, dans des sentimens de componction, pleins d'amour, & de suavité, de resignation à la volonté de Dieu, de confiance, de louange, d'action de grace, & dans des desirs ardens de se voir au plustost dans la jouissance du bon-heur eternal.

Le lendemain de sa mort, elle fut enterrée [253] dans le Chœur des Religieuses, dans un Cercueil de plomb, ce qui se fit à la verité contre ses intentions; cette humble Dame n'ayant cherché durant toute sa vie que l'humiliation & l'aneantissement, & sur tout à la mort. Mais le reffentiment, que les Urfulines ses filles conferveront toujours, de ses bontez, & de ses bienfaits, les fit passer par dessus toute autre consideration, & les obligea dans une occasion si considerable, & si solemnelle, d'en témoigner cette petite reconnoissance.

Avant que son corps fut ensevely, on en tira le cœur, selon qu'elle l'avoit ordonné, dans son testament, pour estre mis entre les mains des Peres de nostre Compagnie, auxquels elle l'avoit promis depuis

is most terrible in God's Judgments. Consequently, at the height of her sufferings, her heart, quite transported with joy and subject to impulses wholly divine, breathed naught but Heaven. She begged her dear nuns, who were always near her, to recall frequently to her memory this Verse of the 121st Psalm: *Lætatus sum in his quæ dicta sunt mihi, in domum Domini ibimus.* Until she fell into the death-agony she was engaged in sentiments of contrition—full of love, sweetness, resignation to God's will, trust, praise, and thanksgiving—and in ardent longings to attain, as soon as possible, the enjoyment of eternal happiness.

On the day following her death, she was buried [253] in the Nuns' Choir, in a leaden Casket—a proceeding quite contrary to her intentions, indeed, as that humble Lady had, throughout her life, and especially at her death, sought only humiliation and self-effacement. But gratitude for her acts of kindness and benevolence, which the Ursulines, her nuns, will ever cherish, made them disregard every other consideration, and obliged them, on an occasion of such importance and solemnity, to render this slight acknowledgment.

Before her body was interred, the heart was removed, according to the directions recorded in her will, to be placed in the hands of the Fathers of our Society. Complying with their wishes, she had promised it to them several years before, with the express stipulation (another confirmation of her lowly opinion of herself) that she wished it placed in a small and perfectly simple wooden casket, which was not even to be planed, with no other envelope than earth and quicklime. In this condition it was to be



plusieurs années, conformément à leurs desirs, déclarant expressement (ce qui confirme, encore le bas sentiment qu'elle avoit d'elle-mesme) qu'elle vouloit qu'il fust mis dans une petite quaiſſe de bois toute ſimple, ſans eſtre meſme rabotée, & ſans autre enveloppe que de la terre meſlée avec de la chaux vive, & qu'il fust livré en cet eſtat auſdits Peres, pour marque du reſpect & de l'affection [254] (ce ſont les propres termes du Teſtament) qu'elle a toujours eue pour leur ſainte Compagnie, pour eſtre poſé, & enterré ſous le marchepied de l'Autel de leur Eglife, où reſoſe le ſaint Sacrement, pour y eſtre conſommé, & reduit en pouſſiere, aux pieds de la divine Majeſté.

Ces dernieres lignes de ſon teſtament olographe ayant eſté omiſes dans la minute du teſtament ſolemnel, elle n'eut point de repos qu'elles n'y fuſſent inferées, ne pouvant ſ'empêcher, tandis que cette affaire ſe paſſoit, de témoigner de l'indignation contre ce cœur, qui, a l'entendre, avoit eſté ſi traître, ſi ingrat, & ſi infidele a cette adorable majeſté.

Ses obſeques furent honorées de toutes les perſonnes conſiderables de cette ville, & des bourgades voisines; comme cet illuſtre defunte eſtoit regrettée de tout le monde, auſſi les larmes n'y furent pas epargnées. La compagnie eſtant reſtée dans l'Eglife de dehors, le Clergé entra proceſſionnellement dans le Chœur des Religieuſes pour y faire l'enterrement. Et, la ceremonie achevée, le meſme Clergé conduiſit le cœur porté ſous un creſpe noir, apres Monſieur de Bernieres, Curé, [255] par un des plus conſiderables habitans du païs, ancien Conſeiller du Conſeil Souverain, ſuivy de Monſieur de Courcelles Gouverneur, & de Monſieur Talon Intendant, & de toute l'aſſemblée,

delivered to the said Fathers, as a mark of the respect and affection [254] (such are the exact terms of the Will) that she had ever cherished for their holy Society, to be given place and burial in their Church, under the step of the Altar whereon rests the blessed Sacrament, there to be consumed and reduced to dust at the feet of the divine Majesty.

These last lines of her holographic will having been omitted in the rough draft of the formal document, she had no rest until they were inserted; nor could she, while the insertion was being made, suppress her expressions of indignation against that heart,—which, according to her, had been so traitorous, so ungrateful, and so faithless toward that adorable majesty.

Her obsequies were honored by all persons of importance in this town, and in the neighboring settlements. As this illustrious deceased was mourned by all, so there was no small tribute of tears to her memory. While the assembled company remained in the body of the Church, the Clergy entered the Nuns' Choir in procession, to make the interment; and, the ceremony completed, the same Clergy escorted to our Church the heart,—borne under black crape, after Monsieur de Bernieres, Curé, [255] by one of the leading citizens of the country, a former Councilor of the Supreme Council; he was followed by Monsieur de Courcelles, Governor, and Monsieur Talon, Intendant, and by the whole assembly. There, at the door, it was consigned to the Superior's charge by the said sieur de Bernieres, executor of the will; and thence it was borne by the said Father to the foot of the steps of the great Altar. The large painting on the Altar was a gift of hers, as well as

jufques à noftre Eglise; où, à la porte, il fut configné entre les mains du Superieur, par ledit fleur de Bernieres executeur du testament, & de là, il fut porté, par ledit Pere, au pied des marches du grand Autel, dont elle avoit autrefois donné le grand tableau, & la lampe d'argent, avec un fond pour l'entretenir, fans parler des autres témoignages de fon affection envers noftre Compagnie, tant en France, qu'en ce païs, où elle a toujours eu un de nos Peres pour fon Directeur, & fon Confefleur: qui font des marques de l'affection qu'elle avoit pour cette Compagnie & qu'elle a confervée jufqu'au dernier foupir, ayant defiré, avant que de mourir, d'en voir les principaux ouvriers, qui fe trouvoient pour lors à Quebec, pour recevoir leurs benediction, & fe recommander à leur prieres; C'eft un devoir qu'elle merite de nous, & que nous luy rendrons tous tres-volontiers, dans des fentimens eternels de reconnoiffance.

the silver lamp and a fund for its maintenance,—not to speak of other testimonials of her affection for our Society, in France as well as in this country, where she always had one of our Fathers for her Director and Confessor. Thus was her affection manifested for this Society,—an affection which she retained to her dying day,—desiring, before she breathed her last, to see our principal workers who were then in Quebec, in order to receive their blessing and commend herself to their prayers. This is a service which she merits at our hands, and which we shall all most gladly render her, with feelings of undying gratitude.

## [256] CHAPITRE IV.

DE LA BIEN-HEUREUSE MORT DE LA REVERENDE  
MERE MARIE DE L'INCARNATION.

**L**A vie de cette femme forte, telle que nous la represente Salomon, en quelqu'estat que nous la considerons, ou engagée dans le mariage, ou dans sa viduité, qui luy a donné la liberté de quitter le monde, & d'estre comme elle l'a esté, une tres-digne fille de sainte Urfule, estant un ouvrage du Saint-Esprit, qui s'est plu en cette ame, & qui a pris plaisir de l'enrichir des dons les plus exquis de ses graces, demande un volume entier, & un esprit plus éclairé que le mien, dans la connoissance de sa conduite, pour en former parfaitement le caractère & l'idée.

Sa vocation toute furnaturelle, que j'ay esté obligée de deduire assez amplement, nous donne quelque veüe de la Providence particuliere, que Dieu avoit sur cette ame, & nous la devons considerer comme un effet, & une production de ces belles lumieres, dont son entendement [257] estoit esclairé, & de ce feu, que l'Epoux celeste avoit allumé dans son cœur, dès son enfance. Je ne dis rien de sa vie toute extraordinaire estant encor en France; elle a esté connuë de personnes de grand merite, & d'eminente vertu, qui la touchent de près selon le sang: le zele de la gloire de Dieu brule trop ardemment dans leur cœur pour en refuser la communication, & la connoissance



## [256] CHAPTER IV.

OF THE BLESSED DEATH OF THE REVEREND MOTHER  
MARIE DE L'INCARNATION.

THE life of this able woman — such a one as Solomon represents to us — in whatever state we consider her, whether in the bonds of matrimony, or in her widowhood, which gave her liberty to leave the world and become, as she did, a most worthy daughter of saint Ursula, — being a work of the Holy Ghost, who found pleasure in that soul and was pleased to enrich it with his choicest gifts of grace, — demands an entire volume and an intelligence better informed than mine in its acquaintance with her conduct, in order to give with exactness the characteristics and outline of that life.

Her call — quite supernatural in its nature — which I was obliged to set forth in considerable detail, gives us some insight into the special Providence which God exercised over her soul; and we must regard that call as a result and product of that bright light wherewith her understanding [257] was illumined, and of that fire which the celestial Bridegroom had kindled in her heart from her infancy. I say nothing of her altogether extraordinary life while she was still in France. She was known by persons of great worth and eminent virtue, nearly related to her by blood; and zeal for God's glory burns too ardently in their hearts to admit of refusing to the

au public. La vie qu'elle a menée en ce païs a été en comparaifon de l'autre une vie cachée; & commune à l'exterieur; par un ordre exprés qu'elle en avoit reçu de N. S. & qui fut approuvé de fon Directeur; ordre qu'elle a obfervé fi exactement, & avec une application fi particuliere, les trente-trois années qu'elle a paffé dans le Canada, que, quoy qu'elle euft interieurement de plus grandes communications que jamais avec Nofre-Seigneur, qu'elle ne perdoit point de veuë, dans fes emplois, & dans fa converfation avec le prochain, non plus que dans l'Oraifon; neanmoins, fes raviffemens, fes extafes, fes vifions, fes carreffes fi particulieres quelle recevoit de la part de Nofre-Seigneur, & de fa fainte Mere, & autres femblables faveurs, [258] qui auparavant luy eftoient ordinaires, ne parurent plus. Toutes ces graces demurerent cachées le refte de fa vie, fous un exterieur tout celefte, qui edifioit & raviffoit les perfonnes qui la voyoient, ou avoient le bon-heur de converfer avec elle. Son filence perpetuel n'avoit rien de trifte, ny de rebutant; fa modestie eftoit Angelique; & fon humilité, & fa fimplicité, fans exemple, accompagnée d'une fageffe & d'une prudence qui ne tenoit rien de l'humain. Quoy qu'elle euft esté dix-huit ans en charge, à trois diverfes reprises, avec une entiere fatisfaction de tout le monde, tant de la Communauté que du dehors; toutefois elle eftoit la plus foupife, la plus obeïffante de la maifon, la plus exacte dans toutes les obfervances; & decouvroit fon interieur à fa Superieure avec la fincerité que feroit une Novice la plus fervente.

Elle confervoit une douceur inalterable pour qui que ce fust, & les perfonnes qui ont converfé fami-

public all mention and knowledge of our Mother's virtues. The life led by her in this country, as compared with that in the other, was a hidden one, and outwardly ordinary, in accordance with an express order received from Our Lord and approved by her Director. That order she followed so exactly and with such special assiduity during the thirty-three years that she spent in Canada, that, although she had more intimate inward communings than ever with Our Lord,—of whom she never lost sight during the discharge of her duties, and in her intercourse with her neighbor, any more than during Prayer,—yet her transports, her ecstasies, her visions, the special marks of endearment that she had been wont to receive from Our Lord and his blessed Mother, and other similar tokens of favor [258] that before had been commonly granted to her, were no longer made manifest. All such gifts of grace remained hidden for the rest of her life under an exterior, in every way heavenly, which charmed all who saw her or had the happiness to converse with her. Her habitual silence had in it nothing sad or repellant; her modesty was Angelic; and her humility and simplicity unexampled,—accompanied, as they were, by a more than human wisdom and prudence. Although she was in charge of the Convent for eighteen years, at three different times,—to the entire satisfaction of all, both within the "Community and without,—yet she was the most submissive and obedient person in the house, and the most scrupulous in all observances; while she revealed her inmost thoughts to her Superior with all the sincerity of the most fervent Novice.

lièrement avec elle, ou qui ont conduit son intérieur, ont reconnu manifestemēt, que cette admirable égalité d'humeur, venoit d'une vertu interieure toute extraordinaire, & de cette [259] union intime qu'elle avoit avec celui qui dit de foy-même, *mitis sum, & humilis corde*, je suis doux & humble cœur. Elle estoit fans doute possédée de son esprit; & c'est de cette source infinie de toutes sortes de biens, dont elle estoit si proche, qu'elle avoit tiré ce grand courage, & cette cōfiance inébranlable pour entreprendre si genereusement la conduite d'une Mission de Religieuses en Canada, qui estoit lors sans exemple, & pour se refoudre à traverser tant de mers, à s'establis dans un païs barbare, à y bastir un Monastere, où elle a assemblé 25. à 30. Religieuses, & un nombre considerable de petites Pensionnaires, tant Sauvages, que François, & à le rebastir & le remettre sur pied, douze ans apres son arrivée, tout ayant esté consumé par le feu. Elle surmonta toutes ces difficultez, & une infinité d'autres, qui se trouvent toujours dans l'exécution des grands desseins, & fournit à toutes ces dépenses du fond inépuisable de cette confiance qu'elle avoit en Dieu, animée de la charité qui brusloit dans son cœur pour le salut de ces peuples, & appuyée fortement sur l'ordre qu'elle avoit reçu de Notre Seigneur & de sa sainte Mere, [260] de leur bastir en ce païs une Mission. Ces veuës la tenoient dans la paix, qu'elle ne perdit jamais, quelque opposition que put faire à ses desseins, le demon; du reste, sa maniere d'agir estoit accompagnée de vigueur, de soin & de vigilance, selon la nature des affaires. Son cœur & ses bras étoiēt toujours ouverts aux filles, & aux femmes Sauvages, qui vouloient estre instruites;

She maintained an unvarying gentleness of manner toward all; and those who conversed intimately with her, or who had charge of her spiritual guidance, recognized plainly that this equable temperament, so much admired, was the product of an altogether extraordinary spiritual virtue, and of that [259] intimate union which she enjoyed with him who said of himself: *Mitis sum, et humilis corde* — “ I am meek and humble of heart.” She was undoubtedly possessed of his spirit, and from that infinite source of blessings of every nature—a source to which she was so near—she drew her high courage and unwavering trust for undertaking so bravely the charge of a Nuns’ Mission in Canada,—a thing without precedent at the time. Thence came her strength for resolving to cross such an expanse of ocean, and settle in a barbarous land; to build there a Convent, in which she gathered together from 25 to 30 Nuns, and a considerable number of little Boarding pupils, both Savage and French; and to rebuild and restore it twelve years after her arrival, when it was completely destroyed by fire. She surmounted all these difficulties and countless others, such as are always encountered in the execution of great undertakings,—meeting all such drafts upon her strength by drawing upon the inexhaustible fund of her trust in God, animated by the charity that burned in her heart for these peoples’ salvation, and strongly supported by the order that she had received from Our Lord and his blessed Mother [260] to build them a Mission in this country. Considerations of this sort enabled her to retain her peace of mind, nor did she ever lose it, however vehemently the demon might oppose her



ny la petiteffe du lieu où elles estoient logées dans les commencemens, ny leur peu de vivre, ny le manquement de quantité de choses neceffaires, n'estoient capables d'arrefter son zele, & ses liberalitez, ny d'alterer tant soit peu sa confiance. Elle estoit industrieuse, & n'ignoroit rien de ce qu'on peut souhaitter en une personne de son sexe, pour l'aiguille, ou pour le pinceau, & pour toutes sortes d'ouvrages; elle n'estoit pas mesme ignorante en matière d'architecture. Elle apprit en peu de temps les deux Langues, qui ont le plus de cours en ce païs, l'Algonquine, & la Huronne, avec tant de succez, qu'elle se rendit capable de les enseigner aux autres, & on peut dire qu'elle est morte dans ce saint exercice, puisque sa derniere maladie la prit, lors qu'elle avoit actuellement [261] pour écolieres, trois Religieuses nouvellement venuës de France.

Son indisposition commença le seizième de Janvier, par un débordement extraordinaire de bile, qui l'obligea de se mettre au lit jusqu'au dernier d'Avril, qui fut le jour de sa bienheureuse mort. Elle fut si mal dès le commencement, que du sentiment des Medecins, on jugea à propos de luy donner ses derniers Sacremens, n'y ayant pas d'apparence qu'elle deust passer le neuvième jour; & depuis ils protesterent souvent, qu'elle ne vivoit que par miracle. Dieu vouloit qu'elle remplist la mesure des souffrances, qui luy devoient meriter la couronne, qu'elle possede maintenant dans le Ciel.

Pendant ces trois mois & demy qu'à duré sa maladie dans une complication de divers maux, qui luy causoient jour & nuit des douleurs tres-cuifantes, elle fit paroistre une constance, qui donna un nouveau

plans. Furthermore, her course of action was accompanied by vigor, care, and watchfulness, according to the nature of the matter<sup>s</sup> in hand. Her heart and her arms were ever open to any Savage girls or women desirous of instruction. Neither the cramped space of their first quarters, nor their scanty provisions, nor their lack of many necessities, could check her zeal and liberality, or cause the least wavering of her trust. She was ingenious, and possessed of every accomplishment to be desired in one of her sex,—whether needlework, painting, or whatever kind of handiwork it might be. She even had some knowledge of architecture. The two Languages most current in this country—Algonquin and Huron—she learned in a short time, with such success as to be enabled to teach them to others; and she may be said to have died in this holy pursuit, as her last illness overtook her while she was actually [261] engaged in teaching three Nuns newly arrived from France.

Her indisposition began on the sixteenth of January, with an extraordinary overflow of bile, which confined her to her bed until the last of April, the day of her blessed death. From the first, she was so ill that, by the advice of the Physicians, it was thought best to give her the last Sacraments, there being no likelihood that she would live nine days; and they afterward often declared it a miracle that she continued alive. It was God's will that she should fill up the measure of suffering that was to win for her the crown which she now possesses in Heaven.

During those three and a half months that her

lustre à toutes ses vertus. On fut obligé de luy faire des incisions profondes, & tres-sensibles en deux abcez, qui s'estoient formez sur son corps; pendant cette operation, elle parut dans un repos & dans une égalité d'esprit admirable, [262] sans se permettre la moindre plainte, cōme si le rasoir eust agy sur un autre corps que le sien. Elle se tenoit devant Dieu, & s'offroit à son infinie bonté, en esprit de victime, toute preste à souffrir encore davantage, jusqu'au jour du Jugement, pour le faire connoître, aimer & glorifier de tous ces peuples: Elle se consideroit comme attachée à la Croix de son Sauveur, son unique amour, qui l'entretenoit continuellement; elle se conjoüissoit avec luy de ce bon-heur, *Christo*, disoit-elle, *confixa sum cruci*, cette reflexion luy causoit une joye indicible.

Celles qui l'affistoient, remarquerent que sa douceur, sa patience, son humilité, sa charité, toutes ces belles vertus qu'on avoit toujours admiré, sembloient néanmoins croistre à mesure que croissoient ses douleurs: toutes choses la portoient à Dieu, mais sur tout les douleurs & les souffrances. Vers les derniers jours de sa vie elle paroissoit comme dans une douce extase, la joye sur le front, la veüe modestement baissée, ou tournée vers son Crucifix qu'elle tenoit en main, elle parloit peu, mais toujours avec une suavité ravissante.

[263] L'empressement qu'on témoignoit à demander à Dieu sa guerison luy faisoit un peu de peine, parce qu'elle s'estimoit inutile sur la terre; un peu avant sa mort, sa Superieure luy reprochant avec amitié, qu'elle avoit donné quelque sujet à sa maladie,

illness continued,—with such a complication of various ailments as to cause her, day and night, the most exquisite pain,—she showed a fortitude that lent new luster to all her virtues. It was found necessary to make deep and very painful incisions in two abscesses that had formed upon her body. During this operation, she appeared admirably tranquil and calm, [262] not allowing herself the least murmur—as if the knife had been used upon some one else's body. She stood in God's presence, and offered herself to his infinite goodness, like a victim,—wholly prepared to suffer yet more until the day of Judgment, in order to make him known, loved, and glorified by all these peoples. Regarding herself as bound to the Cross of her Savior, the sole object of her love, who held constant communion with her, she rejoiced with him over this happiness, saying: *Christo confixa sum cruci*,—a reflection which gave her unutterable joy.

Her attendants remarked that her gentleness, her patience, her humility, her charity,—all those beautiful virtues that they had always admired,—seemed even to increase with her increasing pain. All things led her to God, but especially pain and suffering. Toward the last days of her life, she appeared to be in a sort of sweet ecstasy; with joy on her countenance, and her eyes modestly lowered or turned upon her Crucifix, which she held in her hand, she spoke but little, yet always in tones of ravishing sweetness.

[263] The eagerness shown in asking God for her recovery was a little displeasing to her, as she counted herself of no use in the world. A short time before her death, when her Superior reproached her

ayant toujours voulu fuivre la Communauté pour le vivre, quoy que souvent il fust contraire à la foiblesse de son estomac; elle luy découvrit pour lors ce secret; que Nostre Seigneur luy ayant ordonné, à moins, qu'elle ne fust malade, de s'accommoder en tout à la Communauté, elle avoit cru, apres avoir communiqué la chose à son Directeur, qu'elle devoit éviter les particularitez; que sa vie estoit de peu d'importance, mais que sa grande affaire estoit d'obeïr à la divine Majesté. C'est pour cette mesme raison que quelque degoust qu'elle eust pour la vie presente, & pour ardents que fussent ses desirs d'aller loïer & aimer Dieu dans le Ciel, ses Superieurs voulant qu'elle demandât à Dieu la santé, elle obeït avec simplicité, & avec une parfaite soumission, & forma sa priere presque en mêmes termes qu'avoit fait autrefois saint Martin; Monseigneur si vous jugez que je sois encore [264] necessaire à cette petite Communauté, je ne refuse point le travail, ny la peine, vostre sainte volonté soit faite.

Estant à l'extremité elle demanda plusieurs fois toutes les petites Pensionnaires, tant Sauvages, que Françoises, elle leur donna sa benediction avec des tendresses incroyables, & les recommanda particulièrement à toutes ses sœurs, avec grand zele, les asseurant qu'elle offroit continuellement à Dieu le peu de bien qu'elle faisoit, ses douleurs, sa vie & sa mort, pour la conversion, & le salut des pauvres Sauvages, afin, dit-elle, que Dieu soit connu, aimé, servy & glorifié de tous ces peuples. Ce fut dans ces sentimens que chargée d'années, & de merites, elle quitta la terre, pour aller jouïr de Dieu dans le Ciel. Cette



in a friendly way, saying that she had given some cause for her illness by always insisting on following the regular diet of the Community,—ill suited though it often was to her weak stomach,—she then revealed a secret. It was that, Our Lord having ordered her, unless she were ill, to make all her habits conform to the rules of the Community, she had decided, after consulting her Director, that she ought to allow herself no exceptional privileges; that her life was of slight importance, but that her chief end was to obey the divine Majesty. And therefore it was that, notwithstanding her weariness of the present life, and her ardent longings to go to Heaven, there to praise and love God, when her Superiors desired her to ask God for recovery, she obeyed with simplicity and a perfect submission, couching her prayer in nearly the same terms as those used of old by saint Martin: “My Lord, if you deem me still [264] necessary to this little Community, I refuse neither toil nor pain; your holy will be done.”

When she was in the last stages of her illness, she asked several times for all the little Boarding pupils, Savage and French alike, and gave them her blessing with incredible tenderness. She commended them especially to all her sisters, with great zeal; and assured them that she was constantly making an offering to God of the few good deeds that she had performed, and of her life and her death, for the conversion and salvation of the poor Savages,—“in order,” said she, “that God may be known, loved, served, and glorified by all these peoples.” With such feelings was it that, full of years and of merits, she quitted the earth to go and enjoy God in Heaven.

ame fainte se separa fans violence de sa chere Communauté, parce que Dieu l'appelloit à foy; elle n'eut aucun sentiment de leurs regrets ny de leurs larmes, d'autant qu'elle avoit les yeux arrestez sur la volonté de Dieu, qui avoit toujours esté l'objet de toutes ses delices, & son Paradis en cette vie.

*FIN.*

---

That saintly soul parted without violence from her dear Community, because God was calling her to himself; she shared not their regrets or their tears, as her eyes were directed toward the will of God, who had been the source of all her delight, and her Paradise in this life.

*END.*



## NOTES TO VOL. LVI

(*Figures in parentheses, following number of note, refer to pages of English text.*)

1 (p. 27).—Jean de Lamberville, born at Rouen Dec. 27, 1633, became a Jesuit novice March 3, 1656, at Paris. After one year's study there, he became an instructor at Bourges, Alençon, and Rennes, successively; and completed his studies at Bourges and Rouen. Coming to Canada in 1669, he was at once assigned to the Iroquois mission, where he remained (as superior, after a few years) until 1687, when all the missionaries were compelled to flee from the cantons. During that time, Lamberville was a prominent figure in the complicated relations between the Indians, French, and English, and more than once averted hostilities between them. He was greatly esteemed by the Iroquois, and thoroughly understood their character; he was therefore often employed by the French authorities in negotiations with the savages. After leaving this mission, he acted during several months as chaplain to the French garrisons at Forts Frontenac and Niagara; breaking health compelled him to return to Montreal in February, 1688. In 1691, he was laboring in the mission at Sault St. Louis; in the following year, he returned to France, where he acted as procuror for the Canadian missions during nearly twenty years. His death took place at Paris, Feb. 6, 1714.

2 (p. 51).—"Now accidental or very rare. A single specimen of the trumpeter swan (*Cygnus buccinator*) taken on Cayuga Lake, is now in the rooms of the Phoenix Sportsmen's Club of Seneca Falls, N. Y."—Rathbun's *Birds of Central New York* (1879), cited by Hawley in *Early Cayuga Hist.*, p. 64, *note*.

3 (p. 71).—François de Crépieul (Crespieul) was born at Arras March 17, 1638. In boyhood a student in the Jesuit college there, and afterward in that at Douai, he entered the novitiate of the order at Tournay, Oct. 29, 1658. His studies were continued at Lille and Douai, and he acted as instructor at Lille and Cambrai; in 1670, he came to Canada. During the following year, he taught rhetoric, and completed his own course of theology, at the Quebec college. In October, 1671, he began his missionary labors in the Tadoussac region—labors which occupied the rest of his life. During twenty-eight years, he preached to and instructed the Montagnais and Algon-



kin tribes of Eastern Canada—from Tadoussac far down the north shore of the St. Lawrence, and along its tributaries; throughout the Saguenay valley, and around Lake St. John; and even on the Nikaubau River. In 1696 or 1697, he was appointed vicar apostolic for the Montagnais. That mission was probably discontinued in 1699. Crépéul then returned to Quebec, where in 1700 he is mentioned as "prefect of classes;" he died there in 1702. We shall present in this series some of his missionary journals, and parts of a valuable MS. written by him, containing remarks upon the Montagnais mission, advice to the missionaries who may succeed him, and other interesting matter.—See Rochemonteix's account of this devoted and successful missionary (*Jésuites*, t. iii., pp. 415-431).

4 (p. 91).—Reference is here made to the map of the upper lake region which appeared in the *Relation* of 1670-71; we give a reduced facsimile of it in our vol. lv., at p. 94. The map is repeated in the Lenox copy of the *Relation* of 1671-72, but does not appear in the Harvard copy.

5 (p. 115).—These islands lie at the entrance to Green Bay, at the end of the long, narrow peninsula which lies between the bay and Lake Michigan. They are five in number, the largest being now known as Washington Island. The strait which separates them from the peninsula was, from its turbulent and dangerous character, early named "Porte des Morts," and is now locally called "Death's Door."

6 (p. 123).—Cf. Allouez's description of this fishing weir, vol. liv., p. 217, and see *note* 8 of that volume.

7 (p. 123).—The "citrons" here mentioned are the fruit of the May apple (*Podophyllum peltatum*). Cf. vol. xiii., *note* 3.

8 (p. 125).—The mission thus founded by Allouez has recently been commemorated in a manner that is highly gratifying to all historical students. On Sept. 6, 1899, in connection with an historical convention held at Green Bay and De Pere under the auspices of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin, was unveiled a monument intended to mark the location of the mission, as one of Wisconsin's notable historical sites. On a pedestal of native limestone blocks is placed a large granite boulder, obtained in the vicinity, to which is bolted a bronze tablet, 2 x 3 feet in size; this tablet bears the following inscription:

"Near this spot | stood the chapel of St. Francis Xavier | built in the winter of 1671-72 by | Father Claude Allouez, S. J. | as the centre of his work | in Christianising the Indians | of Wisconsin. | This Memorial Tablet | was erected by the citizens of De Pere | and unveiled by the | State Historical Society of Wisconsin | September 6, 1899."

The monument is erected at De Pere, on the river bank, near the east end of the wagon bridge; it stands upon ground owned by the city, and open to the street. It is about three rods lower down than the actual site of the mission-house, which was probably a short distance up the slope. An engraving of the monument appears in the present volume, as its frontispiece.

Upon the occasion above referred to, the monument, after its unveiling, was accepted from the citizens' committee, in trust for the State, by Reuben G. Thwaites, secretary of the State Historical Society. In this connection, he exhibited the famous silver ostensorium given to St. Francis Xavier mission in 1686 by Nicholas Perrot, then commandant for the French in the West, and related its history. A picture of this notable relic will appear in a subsequent volume of our series. Another interesting feature of the unveiling exercises was a paper on "Early Jesuit Missions in the Fox River Valley," by Bishop S. G. Messmer, of Green Bay; this, with the other addresses, will appear in the forthcoming *Proceedings* of the State Historical Society.

We may here add, in reference to Allouez, that he was appointed by Laval (July 21, 1663) as grand vicar for "all the countries situated toward the North and West." The document conferring these powers upon him, bearing above date, is conserved in the archiepiscopal archives at Quebec; its press-mark is A., p. 166.

9 (p. 149).—This French gentleman was Paul Denis, sieur de St. Simon; he was one of the younger sons of Simon Denis (vol. xxxvi., *note* 50). Paul was born in France (June 8, 1638, according to Sulte; but Tanguay says, in 1649). In 1678, he married Marie Madeleine Depeiras, by whom he had thirteen children. His death took place in October, 1731. Tanguay says that he was grand provost of the marshalsea of Quebec; the census of 1681 mentions him as lieutenant therein.

Regarding Albanel, see vol. xxxiv., *note* 8.

10 (p. 155).—The lakes here mentioned are identified in vol. xxxi., *note* 10.

11 (p. 157).—Concerning this tribe, see vol. xiv., *note* 13.

12 (p. 169).—*Miskoutenagasit*: this name is given, on some old maps, to a river north of the Rupert, also flowing into Hudson Bay; the East Main (vol. xlv., *note* 20) or Slade River. Its length is about 400 miles.

13 (p. 171).—D'Anville's map of 1755 gives, along the watershed between the Hudson Bay and Lake St. John river-systems, the legend "Patchitaskau ou Hauteur des terres." The Senex map of 1710 seems to have followed Albanel's description as here given,

apparently applying the name of Palistakau to a definite locality north of Lake Nikaubau; that map is, accordingly, more accurate—agreeing not only with Albanel, but with the results of recent explorations.—See the excellent map of this region issued (1896) by the Geological Survey of Canada, "Map of Labrador Peninsula, S. W. sheet."

The altitude of this point on the watershed is given on that map as 1,360 feet; it lies a little higher than Nikaubau Lake (vol. xlv., p. 275, and *note* 19).

14 (p. 179).—Lake Mistassini lies on the west side of the watershed above-named, near its summit; it is the source of Rupert River. Until recently, it was supposed that but one lake was included under this name; and little was known of its extent, save from vague reports made by the Indians. The explorations of the Geological Survey (1884–85) have shown that there are two lakes—long, narrow bodies of water lying parallel to each other. Great Mistassini is about 100 miles long, and (average) 12 miles wide; Little Mistassini is 50 miles long, and 1 to 8 miles wide. An arm of this lake was, on several early maps, named Lake Albanel.

15 (p. 203).—Senex's map of 1710 shows, in the western part of James Bay, "Agameske or White Bear" Island; other maps style it Bristol, Viner's, and Bear Island, respectively. It is now known as Agoomska.

16 (p. 241).—Jean de Bernières-Louvigny (vol. xvi., *note* 6) composed various religious works, of a mystical cast. One of these was published (Paris, 1659), *Le Chrestien interieur . . . par un Solitaire*. This was exceedingly popular, twelve editions being published within eleven years. It was reprinted as late as 1856.





**GTU Library**  
**2400 Ridge Road**  
**Berkeley, CA 94709**  
**For renewals call (510) 649-2500**  
**• All items are subject to recall.**



F  
1030.7  
C96  
v.56

7121

GRADUATE THEOLOGICAL UNION LIBRARY  
BERKELEY, CA 94709

GTU Library



3 2400 00324 5929

LIBRARY USE ONLY



